The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users

Vol. III No. 10 April 1986

U.S. \$3 Canada \$3.95

BASIC for Beginners

Galactic Math War

Bold Banners

KAREN K DKADA 4380 OGBURN AVE WINSTON-SALEM NC 27105

FWCrawford @1986



# Now you can access LUCID, DISK +, WRITE ROM, RAM + and others instantly.

The 6 ROM BANK plus battery pack lets you have the ultimate Model 100 system. When you get your unit just press in up to 6 ROMS into the sockets then push in a simple plug into your Model 100's ROM socket. The ROM bank has two posts on either end that insert into the two little holes on the underside of your Model 100.

The ROM bank props up the Model 100 at the same angle and height as those little legs you've seen. The ROM BANK itself is only about 1½" deep and it runs the width of your Model 100. It only weighs one pound. It not only installs instantly, but it pops free in a second if you need everything to lie flat in a briefcase.

#### Change from ROM to ROM with the touch of a thumb switch.

You can go from LUCID to WRITE to DISK + to any other ROMS just by turning the thumb switch at the side of the ROM bank. The 6 ROM BANK is a sturdy well built construction that looks like it is a part of your Model 100.

What is also fantastic is that the ROM bank has a powerful NICAD battery and recharger built right in. This power source supplies up to 30 hours of life to your Model 100 with just 6 hours of recharge. What's nice is that it recharges right from your Model 100's power adapter. This is a quick charge system and if you need power in a hurry, you can get 6 hours of life for your Model 100 by just charging for an hour and half.

#### Suddenly, the Model 100 is a very powerful computer.

If you have the HOLMES portable disk drive with its powerful bundled database software package or the CRYPTRONICS 128K RAM expansion along with LUCID, WRITE ROM and DISK+ in the 6 ROM bank with its rapid rechargable NICAD power source, you have the ultimate portable system. It's all available only from PCSG.

As usual we don't want you to take our word for it. The 6 ROM BANK is sold on a 30 day trial. If you are not satisfied simply return within thirty days for a full refund. MC, VISA, AM. EX. or C.O.D.

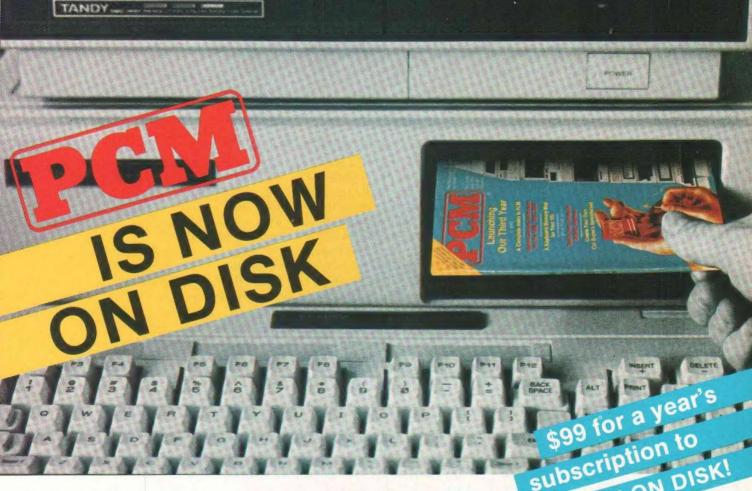
1-214-351-0564

#### PORTABLE COMPUTER SUPPORT GROUP

11035 Harry Hines Blvd. No. 207, Dallas, Tx. 75229

VISA / MASTER CARD / AM. EXP. / C.O.D.





Each and every month, PCM offers an assortment of programs for the home and office — utilities, business applications, games and more — all for the price of typing in the listings.

If you're a person on the move, and too busy to spend time typing lengthy listings, then PCM has just what you need —

PCM ON DISK.

PCM ON DISK provides each issue's MS-DOS programs ready to load and run with only a few keystrokes!

AS AN ADDED BONUS, PCM ON DISK will include PCM's portable computer programs, which may be downloaded to portables for those readers who have both an MS-DOS machine and one of Tandy's portable computers.

SUBSCRIPTION DISK!

That means you get a disk each month for a year, containing all programs listed in that month's issue, for an average cost of only \$8.25!\* We think it's worth your time to subscribe.

\*Disks for individual issues (beginning this month) may be ordered for only \$12 each.

### PCM

PCM ON DISK The Falsoft Building P.O. Box 385 Prospect, KY 40059 (502) 228-4492

☐ Full Year's Subscription (speci	fy starting month)	
☐ Single Volume (specify month	(s) & year)	
Name		
Address		
City	State	ZIP
Payment Enclosed		
Charge Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐	American Express □	
My Account#	Card Exp.	Date
Signature		

\*Subscriptions to PCM ON DISK are \$99 a year in the United States. Canadian rate U.S. \$115. All other countries U.S. \$130, PCM ON DISK single copy rate is: \$12 within the U.S.; U.S. \$14. Canadian rate; U.S. \$16, all other countries. Kentucky residents add 5% sales tax. All subscriptions begin with the current issue unless otherwise specified. Please allow 5 to 6 weeks for first copy. U.S. currency only, please. In order to hold down non-editorial costs, we do not bill.



The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users

April 1986

Vol. III No. 10

**Editor and Publisher** Lawrence C. Falk

Managing Editor Danny Humphress Senior Editor Tamara Renee Dunn Submissions Editor Jutta Kapfhammer Reviews Editor E. Monica Dorth

Editorial Assistants Jo Anna Arnott, Wendy Falk, Judi Hutchinson, Angela Kapfhammer, Shirley Morgan

Technical Assistants Cray Augsburg, Chris Wehner Contributing Editors William Barden, Jr.

Bob Covington, John B. Harrell III Consulting Editors Ed Ellers, Belinda C. Kirby

. Kevin Nickols

Art Director Tracey Jones Designers Jody Gilbert, Heidi Maxedon, Kevin Quiggins, Sandra Underwood Production Assistant Cindy Jett

Chief of Typography Debbie Hartley **Typography Services** Jody Doyle, Suzanne Benish Kurowsky

Falsoft, Inc.

President Lawrence C. Falk

General Manager Patricia H. Hirsch Asst. General Mgr. for Finance Donna Shuck Admin. Asst. to the Publisher Sue E. Rodgers PCMfest Coordinator Judy Brashear

Editorial Director James E. Reed Asst. Editorial Director Jutta Kapfhammer Creative Director Jerry McKiernan Manager of Public Relations Holly Weaver

Chief Bookkeeper Diane Moore Advertising Accounts Beverly Taylor Dealer Accounts Judy Quashnock Accounts Payable/ADP Lisa Ragan Director of Fulfillment Services Bonnie Frowenfeld Asst. Dir. of Fulfillment Services Sandy Apple Asst. Customer Service Manager Beverly Bearden Word Processor Manager Patricia Eaton Chief of Printing Services Melba Smith Pre-press Production John Pike

Dispatch Janice Eastburn Asst. Dispatch Mark Herndon Business Assistants Laurie Falk, Doug Orr, Sharon Smith, Monica Wheat, Pam Workhoven

Advertising Coordinator Doris Taylor Advertsling Representative Kim Vincent Advertising Assistant Debbie Baxter (502) 228-4492

West Coast Advertising and Marketing Office **Director** Cindy Shackleford

Advertising Representative Shirley Duranseau For PCM Advertising and Marketing Office Information, see Page 130

- The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® PCM — The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users is published every month of the year by FALSOFT, INC.. The Falsoft Building, P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY, 40059. Phone (502) 228-4492. PCM — The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users and the PCM logotypes are registered ® trademarks of FALSOFT, Inc.

Second class postage paid Prospect, KY, and additional offices. USPS N 713-470 (ISSN 0747-0460). POSTMASTER: Send address changes to PCM, P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY 40059. Forwarding Postage Guaranteed.

Entire contents copyright © 1986 by FALSOFT, Inc. PCM — The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy® Computer Users is intended for the private use and pleasure of its subscribers and purchasers and reproduction by any means is prohibited. Use of information herein is for the single end

subscribers and purchasers and reproduction by any means is prohibited. Use of information herein is for the single end use of purchasers and any other use is expressly prohibited. All programs herein are distributed in an "as is" basis, without warranty of any kind whatsoever.

TRS-80, Model 100, Tandy 200, 600, 1000, 1200 HD, 2000, 3000 and Portable Computer are registered \*\* trademarks of the Tandy Corp. CompuServe is a registered \*\* trademark of CompuServe inc.

Subscriptions to PCM — The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy \*\* Computer Users are \$28 per year in the United States. Canadian rates are U.S. \$35. Surface mail to other countries is U.S. \$64, air mail U.S. \$85. All subscriptions begin with the next available issue.

other countries is 0.5. 504, air mail 0.5. 505. Air subscriptions begin with the next available issue.

Payment accepted by VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Cash, Check or Money Order in United States currency only. Full refund after mailing of one issue. After two issues have been mailed, 10/12ths of the subscription price will be refunded. NO refund after mailing of three or more magazines.

Limited back issues are available. Please see notice for issues that are in print and their costs. Payment accepted by VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Cash, Check or Money Order in

#### **Features**

Galactic Math War/Robert C. Mills	10
An entertaining and educational math game	20
The Gallery/ Wayne Sanders	20
Wooing Ms.DOS/John McCormick	21
Making the most of MS-DOS	21
Super Editor/ John Larrison	23
A machine code editor for your Model 100	
Using Random Files/ Alfred J. Bruey	25
Taking the mystery away from random-access files	
Wrist Terminal / Carl Oppedahl	33
Taking Seiko's wrist computer for a test drive	
BOA: The Main Squeeze for Text Files / Richard Ramella	
Compress Model 100/200 text files to save memory  Barden's Buffer/ William Barden, Jr	40
Putting the advanced MS-DOS commands to work	
Integrated Desk/ Bobby Ballard	49
Tips and tricks for DeskMate users	
Delphi Bureau/ Kevin Nickols	54
Big Print / Michael J. Himowitz	58
Create large banners on your dot-matrix printer	
DOS Boot/ John B. Harrell, III	75
Protecting confidential files	100
BASIC Bytes / Richard A. White	100
The first part of a series on beginning BASIC programming	100
April Fool! / Art Chatham	102
Top this program in jour mena 3 computer on reprint	

#### Departments

Advertisers Index	
ack Issue Information1	13
ar Coded Listings	20
etters to PCM	.8
print/ Lawrence C. Falk	. 6
New Products1	19
lackseller1	3(



#### Reviews

C-Num & C-Sort/ Queue Software Systems/100	. 107
Infidel/Infocom, Inc./1000, 1200, 3000	.116
LeScript / Anitek Software Products / 1000, 1200, 2000, 3000	.103
Miracle   Micro-Systems Software Inc.   1000, 1200, 3000	.112
The Newsroom/ Springboard/1000, 1200, 3000	.108
TMPC/Acroatix/100	.114
Wizardry / Sir-Tech Software Inc / 1000 1200 3000	117

Check out the software that completes their systems filePro®

	pfs* File/Report	dBase <sup>™</sup> II	filePro 16 Smallware
GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS:			
Menu driven	yes	no	YES V
Allows user to create integrated business systems	no	programmer required	YES
Developed systems and data can be moved to multi-user environments	no	no	YES
Professional support available from the software's authors	no	no	YES V
PRICE	\$265	\$595	\$495
CAPACITIES:			
Fields per record	100	32	999
Characters per record	1679	1000	4608
Records per file	1300	65535	16,000,000
Indexes per file	1	7	12
Number of digits per numeric field	20	10	24
Number of files usable concurrently	1	2	10
Files span multiple drives	no	no	up to 8
FEATURES:			1
Full-screen facility for creating custom screen layouts	yes	no	YES
Full-screen facility for creating custom report layouts	no	no	YES
Built-in field types (error checking)	no	3	12
User-defined field types	no	programmer required	200
Conditional math	no	programmer required	YES >
User-defined menus	no	programmer required	YES
Change file layout without losing existing data	possible	possible	automatic
Data protection	no	programmer	YES

The new Tandy computers can really speed things up. If you don't let obsolete software bog you down. Try filePro 16, the latest generation of data base software from the authors of Profile®.

Choose it for its power (check our capacities); its ease-of-use (check our features); and its unique ability to grow as your needs grow, and even move the systems you create to multiuser computers.

filePro is available for the Tandy 1000, 1200 and 2000 computers (hard disk required). Available directly from us or through your Radio Shack store's Express Order Software service.

#### To order, call (800) 847-4740.

For customer service or when dialing in New York State, call (212) 398-9290. Ask for Smallware sales. Visa and MasterCard accepted.

Also available for other computers, including IBM PC, IBM PC-XT, and NCR Decision Mate.



Password security

The Small Computer Company, Inc.

required programmer

required

YES

230 West 41st Street, Suite 1200, New York, New York 10036

no



# **Exciting Times**

hese are heady and exciting times here at PCM. Back in the early days of our publishing history, I was the one who opened the mail every day because, primarily, I was the only one working here. Over the years, we've added a few people and someone else opens the mail every weekday. Some days, even with some machines to help do the job, it takes a couple of hours.

But on Saturday mornings, I still get the mail and go through it (they won't let me *open* it because they're afraid I'll mess something up). It's something I really like to do—it keeps me "current" on what is coming in and what is happening here.

For the past couple of months, it's been more exciting than it has been for a long time. And much of the excitement revolves around PCM. We're getting more mail, more letters, more subscription orders and the like than ever before.

Of course, THE RAINBOW, our first magazine, still gets tons of mail. But, over the years, we've grown accustomed to that volume.

Someone asked me the other day whether Tandy "really did" sell more 1000s over the last few months than IBM sold PCs. Well, based on our mail, I'd have to certainly agree! The mail volume seems to be an upward curve that grows exponentially.

You're holding one result of that in your hands — a larger PCM. Size of magazines is based primarily on the amount of advertising space that we sell, and as this market continues to grow by leaps and bounds, so does the advertising. As it grows, so does the size of the magazine. As you can see, we're up to 132 pages this month. Less than a year ago we were at 78. And, while that means more pages of advertising income, it also means more pages of programs, articles, tutorials and reviews

for you to read and use. It works for all of us.

Another result of this increase in our ranks is that we're getting more and more calls from software and hardware manufacturers seeking entry into this burgeoning market. Often, the question is, "Will it run on the 1000?" or the 2000 or the 100 or the 3000 or the 600. We're willing to make these tests for them. It is to their advantage, ours and, naturally, yours. The larger the software and hardware base, the more useful your Tandy MS-DOS or portable is.

What is the most interesting of all is the willingness of many manufacturers to make modifications to their programs, if necessary, to "get into the Tandy market." That contrasts sharply with the don't-bother-me attitude as recently as a year ago from many people.

Yes, these are exciting times for us all—for you, as a user—for me, as a publisher and enthusiastic supporter of this market. And, of course, for the people at Tandy Center as well.

We'd like to keep on increasing the size and usefulness of PCM and you can help us. When you call or write for information or to place an order with one of our advertisers, please mention that you "saw it in PCM." I know that is a trite expression — but you would be very surprised at how much good it can do. And for those from whom you buy things that don't advertise here, please let them know you read PCM. After all, you are supporting them by buying their products - ask them to support your market by being involved in it. You'd be surprised how much that helps, too.

We have something really exciting happening here. Let's keep it going! After all, it is in all of our interests.

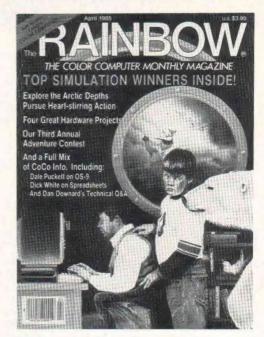
- Lonnie Falk

#### Also from the publishers of PCM . . .



THE COLOR COMPUTER MONTHLY MAGAZINE

The Rainbow is the most comprehensive publication a happy CoCo ever had. It's the #1 authority for detailed information on the Color Computer.



The latest news on the Color Computer grapevine is that more and more people are discovering The Rainbow.®

Now in its fifth year, **The Rainbow** has become the standard by which other Color Computer magazines are compared. And no wonder! **The Rainbow** towers above the crowd, now offering up to 300 pages each month, including as many as two dozen type-in-and-run program listings, a host of articles and in excess of 20 hardware and software product reviews.

We lead the pack in Color Computer publications and are devoted exclusively to the Tandy Color Computer. We made our climb to the top by continually offering the best and the most by such well-known

authors and innovators as Bob Albrecht and Don Inman, and games from top programmers like Robert Tyson, Fred Scerbo and. **The Rainbow** offers the most in entertainment and education, home uses, technical details and hardware projects, tutorials, utilities, graphics and special features like Rainbow Scoreboard and our CoCo Clubs section.

For only \$31 a year, you get the keys to all the secrets locked in your CoCo!

Are you searching through the jungle of claims and clamor? Climb above it all. Look up. Find **The Rainbow.** 

#### THE RAINBOW

The Falsoft Building P.O. Box 385 Prospect, KY 40059

YES! Sign me up for a year (12 issues) of THE RAINBOW.







THE RAINBOW (502) 228-4492

Subscriptions to the RAINBOW are \$31 a year in the United States. Canadian rate U.S. \$38. Surface rate to other countries U.S. \$68; air rate U.S. \$103. All subscriptions begin with the current issue. Please allow up to 5 to 6 weeks for first copy. Kentucky residents please add 5% sales tax. U.S. currency only, please.

Prices subject to change.

In order to hold down non-editorial costs, we do not bill.



#### Problems in the 'Print Shop'

Editor:

I recently purchased the program *Print Shop*, by Broderbund Software, to run on my Tandy 1000. I have an Epson MX-80 printer with Graftrac Plus. My problem is that I can't print the graphics I create. The problem allows me to either print the printer test or print the first graphics created, then if I try to print a second time it tells me the printer is not ready. I called Broderbund and the person I talked with said they had other complaints from people who had a Tandy 1000 and an Epson printer. The only suggestion she could give me was to turn off the computer after each printout and start over again.

There has to be a better way. I also have the program *Print Master*, by Unison World Inc., and that program works fine although I would like to hear from anyone who has been able to move *Print Master* to hard disk successfully. I understand there is a utility that will do this, but I have not been able to find it.

I would appreciate hearing from anyone who has found the fix for the *Print Shop* problem or anyone who knows how to move *Print Master* to hard disk.

Larry E. Ierley Elizabethtown, PA

Editor:

I just finished reading an article in your February 1986 copy of PCM entitled "Upgrade Your Tandy 1000," by Brian Alsop. In the article Mr. Alsop states that he used a PBJ MFB-1000 to upgrade his Tandy 1000. I, too, have the PBJ MFB-1000 installed in my Tandy 1000 along with a 300 Baud Modem Board, Cat. No. 25-1003. In his statement about the drawbacks to the PBJ concerting the COM1 and COM2 ports, he says you have to option your other communication expansion boards to COM2 and use the MFB as COM1 only. However, you can option the PBJ board as COM2, as the user's manual shows on Page 5, Section 4 of the MFB-1000 user's manual. It shows you how to reconfigure the MFB to COM2 by moving two jumpers, or plugs, on the board. The first plug is labeled COM1/COM2 and is located near U23, to the left of center of the board, and the next plug is labeled E1/E2, and is located immediately to the left of the edge connector. All of this information is detailed on pages 5 and 6 of the user's

I have been using my MFB with 512K and have had no trouble with the operation of the board or my system. I recommend this board to anyone who is thinking of expanding their system.

David Baker Essex, MD Editor's Note: There is no mention in the owner's manual of the MFB-1000 board we received for review of a way to configure the board as CDM2. We did, however, receive a number of letters informing us otherwise.

#### A Word about Word

Editor:

On Page 49 of the Microsoft Press publication, Word, by Janet Rampa, is a caption titled "Scrolling Sideways." With my T2K, which doesn't have a key labeled scroll lock, the technique of scrolling sideways won't work or doesn't work for its operator.

Does this mean either Word a la IBM is greater than Word a la T2K, or one is greater, capability wise, than the other regardless of whichever IBM model — PC, PCjr, XT or AT — is being compared?

Also, is there a print wheel available for Tandy's DWP-210 that has the symbol used in the lawyer world to denote a section?

H.E. Lamb Camp Hill, PA

Reply from Tandy Corporation Dear Mr. Lamb:

I'm writing in response to your January 16 letter to PCM magazine.

When using the Microsoft Word program on the Tandy 2000, sideways scrolling can be achieved by using the corresponding left-or right-arrow keys. Text must be formatted wider than the display screen for the sideways scrolling to occur.

Our in-house software experts tell me that Tandy's Word program, Version 1.0, is comparable to Microsoft's Word Version 1.0. Microsoft has come out with more recent versions of the program with additional capabilities.

We do not carry a daisy wheel for the DWP-210 printer that has the symbol used by lawyers to denote a section.

I hope this answers your questions. Please let me know if you need more information.

Amy Arutt Assistant Manager Marketing Information Tandy Corporation Ft. Worth, TX

#### Tandy 1000 Lover

Editor:

I am a very happy owner of a Tandy 1000 computer with a Tandy CM-4 color monitor and an Epson RX-80 printer. The Tandy 1000 computer has better graphics than any other computer [I've seen]. I love the graphics mode of 320 by 200 in 16 colors (Screen 5) very much because I can draw pictures in 16 colors instead of two or four colors as on any other computer. I can use the

PAINT(X,Y), A\$,C command to paint the pictures in 256 colors.

I love the Microsoft BASIC that comes with the computer: It is more powerful than BASICs on any other computers because it has more BASIC commands. The BASIC commands for graphics are more powerful, beating the Extended Color BASIC in the Radio Shack Color Computer. After playing with the Radio Shack Model I computer, Radio Shack Color Computer, Atari 1200XL computer and Commodore 64 computer, I fell in love with my Tandy 1000 because it is the most powerful computer I have owned. Too bad the Tandy 1000 computer does not have sprites like the Commodore 64 and 128 computers have, but I can simulate sprites with GET(X1,Y1)-(X2,Y2), A% and PUT(X,Y), A%, XDR commands.

My mother bought me the Tandy 1000 computer with one disk drive and 128K RAM. I would like to add more memory, a clock/calendar and serial ports to my computer. I could buy three expansion boards from Radio Shack, wasting \$440, or buy one board with these options cheaper from another company. I am not sure which expansion board to buy. Please tell me which board to buy. I need a second disk drive so I don't have to change disks all the time when copying programs from one disk to another. I will buy the disk drive from Radio Shack. Should I have Radio Shack install the disk drive? Is it too hard to install the disk drive myself? I can squeeze 12K or 14K out of my computer by moving the text screen to the top of memory and using CLEAR ,,, XXXX to get more memory. I found this from 80 Micro magazine. Here is the program that does this:

10 SCREEN 0,1,0,0 20 WIDTH 40

30 SCREEN 0,1,7,7 40 CLEAR ,,,2048

10 SCREEN 0,1,0,0 20 WIDTH 80 30 SCREEN 0,1,3,3

40 CLEAR ,,,4096

Jeffrey Morris Rochester, NY

Editor's Note: There are at least two manufacturers of multifunction boards for the Tandy 1000: PBJ's MFB-1000 and Hard Drive Specialist's TanPak. In addition to these two, Tandy now sells the Memory Plus expansion board which can expand your machine to 640K and allows you to choose a clock/calendar/mouse or RS-232 port option.

It is not difficult to install a second floppy disk drive in your computer yourself. We do recommend, however, that you purchase your disk drive from a company that advertises support for the Tandy 1000 — the instructions should be easier to follow

for your machine.

# DISK POWER

... AT LAST !!



## ULTRACHARGE YOUR TANDY PORTABLE DISK DRIVE WITH DISK POWER 100/200

#### A REAL DISK OPERATING SYSTEM

All disk functions completely supported by **DISK POWER**. No need to rely on FLOPPY.CO or user-written programs for external utilities. **DISK POWER** is not just another disk manager program, it is the full featured DOS that the MODEL 100 should have had from the very beginning!

#### DISK ACCESSIBLE FROM BASIC & TEXT

Data file I/O operations supported with familiar BASIC commands. Save and Load programs from within BASIC. From TEXT, every .DO file can be Loaded from or Saved to Disk by **DISK POWER**.

#### TELCOM ENHANCEMENTS

Direct Access to Basic & TEXT from inside TELCOM. Kill, Load, Save or Edit files without losing telephone communications. You can see your files while uploading. With DISK POWER, it is all possible!

#### FULLY MENU DRIVEN

Any DISK or RAM file is selected by the cursor. The stroke of a SINGLE function key will perform the desired task on the HIGHLIGHTED file. You may never have to remember or even type a filename again, when using **DISK POWER!** 

#### NOT JUST "FOR HACKERS ONLY"

Though programmers will be surprised by the versatility of DISK POWER, regular users will find our operating system FAST, easy to use AND easy to understand.

#### WRITTEN BY HUGO FERREYRA (SoftPower)

In DISK POWER, you can expect to find the same *ULTRA*-features, innovation & ease of use that all users & reviewers found in TEXT POWER 100, which made it "THE BEST FORMATTER THERE IS FOR THE 100".

#### 24 HR/DAY BBS TECHNICAL INFORMATION & SUPPORT HOTLINE:

(514) 457-2917

Use STAT M8N1E, and Log-on with ID: DISK using PASSWORD: POWER

#### **DISK POWER 100/200**

\$49.95 US

#### **TEXT POWER 100**

\$49.95 US

or SAVE by buying the *ULTRA* POWER program pack: DISK POWER/TEXT POWER 100 FOR ONLY \$89.95 US
To order *TEXT POWER 100*, specify printer(s) used. The basic price includes support for one printer. Please add \$10.00 for each additional printer you wish supported. All U.S. orders shipped from within the USA. Absolutely no custom forms, sales tax or duty required. Add \$3.00 S&H to each order.

No surcharge for VISA or MC To order, call **TOLL FREE**:

USA (Except N.Y.)
NEW YORK STATE ONLY
ONTARIO & QUEBEC

1-800-448-4511 Ext. 313 1-800-962-1380 Ext. 313

C 1-800-255-1133 Ext. 313

or send CHECK or MONEY ORDER to:

**ULTRA SOFT** 

P.O. Box 219, Ste Anne de Bellevue, Québec CANADA H9X 3R9 (514) 457-9293 (9-5 EST)

# Galactic Math War

#### By Robert C. Mills

isguised as a game, this entertaining math tutor grows with
the skill of the player. When
saving the galaxy becomes too easy or
too difficult to be fun anymore, simply
raise or lower the difficulty level. Let's
face it, an educational program that is
too easy or too hard just doesn't teach
what it is desirred to and it coon
discarded the configuration program
for this game allows anyone (even the
player) to set the game's level of difficulty.

The player is the pilot of an advanced space shuttle with the mission of saving the Galaxy from the evil invaders. By entering the correct answer to addition or subtraction problems, the pilot's lasers drain all the energy from the enemy shuttle. If the pilot enters an incorrect answer, the enemy drains

away one of the shuttle's shields. When all three shields are gone the shuttle is vaporized. To save the Galaxy, the pilot must drain the energy from five enemy shuttles in each of five difficulty levels.

The first program, Configure Math War, creates or changes the data file, which contains the maximum values that can be generated by the game's random number generator. In Line 120 an attempt is made to read an existing file; if the file does not exist one is written to the disk later. After an instruction display, the existing values are displayed (lines 250-330) and the user is allowed to accept or change these values. Note that one subroutine is used (lines 850 and 860) to control all of the user friendly one-key selections. If the user decides to change the values, a flag is set (Line 360) to force the program to save the changes on the disk.

Random access data files can only store string values, but the program requires integers to operate; LSET, MKIS and CVI commands are used to make the conversions (see lines 910 and 980). The subroutine at lines 950-1010 write the data to the disk in the CONFIG, WAR difference in the lines 710.

Bob Mills is a master sergeant in the United States Air Force stationed at the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology in Washington, D.C. He is the course supervisor of the Tri-Service School of Histopathology and has written numerous laboratory utility and educational programs for several USAP laboratory

run Galactic Math War or exit to system.

The second program, Galactic Math War, uses the power of Tandy 1000 BASIC graphics and audio commands to create a pleasing audio/visual display. Memory is cleared to 32768 in Line 100 to allow for use of SCREEN 5. Because the use of some colors on a monochrome monitor causes an unpleasant faded look, all colors except black and gray are set to white in lines 170-200 (if color is set to 'N' during configuration).

To speed things up a bit, GET/Graphics is used to store the enemy shuttle

and laser explosion pictures in memory arrays. In lines 1200 and 1240, GET stores the figures and in lines 270, 300, 430, 540 and 590 PUT/Graphics quickly places the images on the screen. In lines 140-160, the program checks the value of A(1) and COLSEL\$ to be sure the program has been configured. In lines 1010-1110, the random numbers are generated and the correct answer is calculated. Note the use of the SWAP statement to ensure positive answers to subtraction problems.

This unique tutor should serve you well. I have included a few extra REM(')

statements in brackets to make following the programs a little easier. You don't have to type in the extra statements (unless you just like to type). If you don't care to type at all, I will be glad to send you the finished programs on a 5¼-inch disk for \$5 to cover the cost of the disk and postage. I will be happy to answer any questions you may have and would like to hear your comments. My address is 300 Heather Ridge Dr., Frederick, MD 21701; phone (301) 695-5228.

#### Listing 1: $10^{-1}$ de destructuates de destructuares de destructu 20 1% GALACTIC MATH WAR 30 1\* A MATH TUTOR GAME FOR THE TANDY 1000 50 40 1% ROBERT C. MILLS 50 1\* 300 HEATHER RIDGE DRIVE \* 60 1% FREDERICK, MD. 21701 3/4 70 1% (301) 695-5228 $8 \ g^{-1} \ teteriorien tet$ 9Ø ' ### INITIALIZE ### 100 KEY OFF: CLEAR,,,32768!: SCREEN 5,1: DEFINT A-Z: SHIELD=3 110 RANDOMIZE VAL(RIGHT\$(TIME\$,2)) '[SEED NUMBER GENERATOR] $12\emptyset$ DIM A\$(5), B\$(5), A(5), B(5), C(16)130 GOSUB 920 ' [GO GET VALUES FROM THE DATA FILE FOR RANDOM #s] 140 ' ### ERROR TRAP TO CHECK FOR DATA FILE ### 15Ø IF A(1)<1 THEN 136Ø 160 IF COLSEL\$<"Y" AND COLSEL\$<"N" THEN 1360 170 ' ### SET COLORS ON VALUE Y OR N FROM DATA FILE ### 180 IF COLSELS="Y" THEN 190 ELSE 200 19Ø FOR X=Ø TO 15:C(X)=X:NEXT X:GOTO 21Ø 200 FOR X=1 TO 15: $C(X)=15: NEXT X: C(\emptyset)=\emptyset: C(11)=7$ 210 '### INTRODUCTION PAGE AND PUT GRAPHICS IN MEMORY ### 220 ON ERROR GOTO 0 ' [INACTIVATE ERROR TRAP ROUTINE] 23Ø GOSUB 112Ø '[DRAW AND STORE SPACE SHUTTLE] 24Ø SOUND ON: PLAY"MBV1204C2G4F8E8D805C404G2" 25Ø COLOR 15,Ø 260 LOCATE 10,9:PRINT"GALACTIC MATH WAR" 270 PUT (100,100),S 280 LOCATE 19,13:PRINT"by: BOB MILLS" 290 PRINT: PRINT" PRESS ANY KEY > " 300 A\$=INKEY\$:PUT (100,100),S:IF A\$="" THEN 300 310 ' ### USER SELECTS ADDITION OR SUBTRACTION ### 320 CLS:LOCATE 10,5:PRINT" CHOOSE YOUR LASER STYLE: " 330 LOCATE 12,10:PRINT"1 = ADD +":LOCATE 14,10:PRINT"2 = SUBTRACT 34Ø A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" THEN 34Ø 35Ø IF A\$="1" THEN OP\$="add":LET SG\$="+":GOTO 39Ø 36Ø IF A\$="2" THEN OP\$="sub":LET SG\$="-":GOTO 39Ø 37Ø BEEP: GOTO 32Ø 380 ' ### START OF LOOP FOR THE 5 GAME LEVELS ### 390 FOR L-1 TO 5 400 ' ### START OF LOOP FOR THE 5 ENEMY SHUTTLES ### 410 FOR ENEMY = 5 TO 1 STEP -1

# HARD DRIVE PRICE BREAKTHROUGH &

# **STARTING AT \$299.95!**

5 to 60 megabytes complete easy to install internal and external systems

— will boot just like an XT — fully warranteed —
same day shipping from stock — fast service — free technical assistance

REMOVABLE CARTRIDGE NOW AVAILABLE

\$499.95 to \$999.95

#### STREAMING OR FLOPPY TAPE BACK UP SYSTEMS

complete internal and external systems

#### \$1,795.00 — TURBO M — DUAL SPEED

20 megabytes — one floppy — 640K — clock calendar — serial port — parallel port monochrome card — monochrome monitor with tilt and swivel base Keytronics 5151 style keyboard — one year warranty — shipped from stock

MEGADISK <sup>TM</sup> HARD DISK DRIVE SYSTEMS For the SIBM/PC, Landy 1000, TRS/80 Models I/III/IV/4P, Compaq,	TOLL FREE ORDERING 1-800-343-884
for the	Te workankes, color computers, freath/ 20mm, Max/ 60
Complete with Hardware, Cables, Software and Quikfit Install	ation
5 Megabytes Internal Mount 10 Megabytes Internal Mount 20 Megabytes Internal Mount 5 Megabytes External System 10 Megabytes External System 20 Megabytes External System Tape Backup System — Internal Or External	starting at \$ 239.
10 Megabytes Internal Mount	starting at 419.
20 Megabytes Internal Mount	starting at 519.
5 Megabytes External System	N. 1 starting at 499.5
10 Megabytes External System	
20 Megabytes External System	starting at 799.5
Tape Backup System — Internal Or External	starting at 449.9
1BM/Heath — DOS, 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 3.0, or late	T .
TRS/80-LDOS, TRSDOS 6.x, Newdos/80, Do	osplus, CP/M, COCO DOS, Max/80 LDOS, OS9
TILLY WARRANTIED - PARTS AND LABOR - 24 HOUR	R SERVICE - CALL TOLL FREE - 1-800-343-884

IBM ENHANCE	EMENT CARDS
Multifunction with 384K	Color graphics
Serial port, parallel port	Monochrome/RGB Color 229.95
Clock calendar, game port	Disk controller with cable — up to 4 drives
Serial port	384K memory
Monochrome only	Hard drive controller
Monochrome graphics w/parallel port	Keytronics 5151 style keyboard

#### DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED CALL 1-617-872-9090

#### PRICES CHANGE EVERY DAY CALL 1-800-343-8841

PC

#### SOFTWARE SUPPORT, INC.

1 Edgell Road, Framingham, MA 01701 (617) 872-9090 Telex-383425 Hours: Mon. thru Fri. 9:30 am to 5:30 pm (E.S.T.) Sat. 10 am to 3:30 pm

SERVICE POLICY — Our Professional Technical Staff Is Available To Assist You Monday Through Saturday. WARRANTIES — Up To One Full Year Parts And Labor. Floppy Disk Drive Power Supplies — Five (5) Years. SERVICE — 24 Hour Turn-A-Round On All In-Stock Parts. Dealer Inquiries Invited. (all 617-872-9090)

Please Call For Shipping, Handling And Insurance. Cash Discounted Prices Toll Free 1-800-343-8841
Please Call For Our Latest Price Saving Specials.

Not Responsible for Typographical Errors. Prices and Specifications May Change Without Notice.

```
420 GOSUB 1260 [DRAW COCKPIT]
43Ø PUT (12Ø,3Ø),S
440 GOSUB 1000 ' [GO GET RANDOM NUMBERS AND ANSWER TO PROBLEM]
450 LOCATE 19,13:PRINT N1:LOCATE 19,19:PRINT N2
46Ø LINE (98,135)-(128,16Ø),C(2),B:LINE (148,135)-(178,16Ø),C(2),B
470 LOCATE 19.5: PRINT SHIELD;
48Ø LOCATE 2,3:PRINT"LEVEL=";L;"
                                              ENEMY SHIPS="; ENEMY;
490 LOCATE 19,28: INPUT "",G GET USER'S ANSWER]
500 IF G=CORRECT THEN 520 ELSE 570 ' [CHECK USER'S ANSWER]
510 #### CORRECT ANSWER ENTERED ###
520 SHIELD-SHIELD +1
530 LINE (5,110)-(160,50), C(14):LINE (314,110)-(160,50), C(14)
54Ø PUT (12Ø,3Ø), H: NOISE 4,12,18: PLAY"MFMSO5V1ØC8F8C8"
550 FOR Z=1 TO 500: NEXT Z
560 GOTO 650
570 "### INCORRECT ANSWER ENTERED ###
580 LINE (5,110)-(60,40), C(14): LINE (314,110)-(60,40), C(14)
59Ø PUT (2Ø,28),H
600 PLAY"MF01V10F8"
610 FOR Z=1 TO 500: NEXT Z
629 COLOR C(2), C(4): NOISE 5,15,19: FOR Z=1 TO 199: NEXT Z: COLOR 15,9
630 SHIELD-SHIELD-1:IF SHIELD-9 THEN 820 ' [CHECK IF GAME OVER]
640 GOTO 420
650 NEXT ENEMY
660 IF L=5 THEN 720 ' [CHECK IF GAME HAS BEEN WON]
670 CLS:LOCATE 12,15:PRINT" NEW LEVEL "
680 FOR Z=1 TO 250: NEXT Z
69Ø PLAY"MFV1Ø04C2G4F8E8D805C404G2"
700 NEXT L
710 #### WON THE GAME ###
720 CLS
730 LOCATE 12,2:PRINT" YOU HAVE SAVED THE GALAXY "
74Ø COLOR 15,Ø:BEEP:COLOR C(4), C(2):BEEP:COLOR 15,Ø:BEEP:COLOR C(4), C(2)
75@ PLAY"MFV1504C2G4F8E8D805C404G2C2G2F8E8D805C404G2F2D2C2"
76Ø IF COLSEL$="Y" THEN COLOR C(4),C(2) ELSE COLOR 15,Ø
770 LOCATE 16,5: PRINT"PLAY AGAIN 2 Y OR N"
78Ø A$=INKEY$: IF A$="" THEN 78Ø
790 IF A$="y" OR A$="Y" THEN 10
800 IF AS="n" OR AS="N" THEN SYSTEM
810 BEEP: GOTO 770
820 #### SHIELDS GONE # LOST THE GAME ####
839 CLS: IF COLSEL$="Y" THEN COLOR C(4), C(2) ELSE COLOR 15,9
840 LOCATE 12,5: PRINT"YOU HAVE BEEN VAPORIZED !!"
85Ø PLAY"MFV1501F2F4F16F4G+4G8G8F8F8E8F4"
860 LOCATE 16,5: PRINT"PLAY AGAIN PRINT" OF N "
870 AS=INKEYS: IF AS="" THEN 870
880 IF A$="y" OR A$="Y" THEN 10
890 IF A$="n" OR A$="N" THEN SYSTEM
900 BEEP: GOTO 860
910 ##################################
920 ### READ THE FILE CONFIG.WAR ###
930 OPEN "R",1, "CONFIG. WAR", 35
940 FIELD 1, 3 AS A$(1), 3 AS B$(1), 3 AS A$(2), 3 AS B$(2), 3 AS A$(3), 3 AS B$
(3), 3 AS A$(4), 3 AS B$(4), 3 AS A$(5), 3 AS B$(5), 1 AS COTOG$
95Ø GET 1
960 FOR X = 1 TO 5:A(X)=CVI(A$(X)):B(X)=CVI(B$(X)):NEXT X
97Ø COLSEL$=COTOG$
980 CLOSE 1
990 RETURN
```

```
1999 *### NUMBER GENERATOR ###
1010 RN-A(L)
1020 LN=B(L) ' [SELECT LEVEL OF DIFFICULTY FOR RANDOM NUMBERS]
1030 N1=INT(RND(1)*RN)
1040 N2=INT(RND(1)*LN)
1050 * ### CALCULATE CORRECT ANSWER ADDITION ###
1969 IF OPS="add" THEN CORRECT = N1+N2: RETURN
1979 ' ### CALCULATE CORRECT ANSWER SUBTRACTION ###
1080 ' ### AND SWAP TO INSURE POSITIVE ANSWER ###
1999 IF N1<N2 THEN SWAP N1, N2
1100 CORRECT=N1-N2
1110 RETURN
1120 ### DRAW SPACE SHIP ###
1130 DIM S(800)
1140 SCREEN 5,1
115g LINE (5,2\emptyset) - (7\emptyset,2\emptyset), C(1): LINE (7\emptyset,2\emptyset) - (7\emptyset,\emptyset), C(1): LINE (7\emptyset,\emptyset) - (6\emptyset,1\emptyset), C(1)
116g LINE (6g, 1g) - (15, 1g), C(1) : LINE <math>(15, 1g) - (g, 18), C(1) : LINE (g, 18) - (5, 2g), C(1) :
LINE (5.20) - (70.20) \cdot C(1)
1170 LINE (25,15)-(60,33),C(1):LINE (60,33)-(55,15),C(1):LINE (7,15)-(20,15),C(1
):LINE: (20.15) + (20.19), C(1)
1180 PAINT (25,18),C(11),C(1):PAINT (50,25),C(11),C(1)
1190 LINE (36,20)-(56,20),C(11):PAINT(17,12),C(14),C(1)
1200 \text{ GET}(0,0) - (72,40),S
1219 ### LASER EXPLOSION ###
1229 DIM H(899):SCREEN 5,1
1230 CIRCLE (35,20),20,C(12):PAINT (35,20),C(4),C(12)
1240 GET (0,0)-(72,40),H
1250 RETURN
1269 ### DRAW COCKPIT ###
1270 SCREEN 5,1:CLS
1280 LINE (\emptyset,\emptyset)-(319,199), C(9), B:LINE (5,5)-(314,194), C(9), B
1290 LINE (0,110)-(319,110),C(9):LINE (0,115)-(319,115),C(9)
1300 CIRCLE (5,110),3,C(14):CIRCLE (314,110),3,C(14)
131Ø CIRCLE (48,15Ø),18,C(9):LOCATE 23,4:PRINT"SHIELDS":LOCATE 22,27:PRINT"FIRE!
1320 LINE (98,135)-(128,160),C(9),B:LINE (148,135)-(178,160),C(9),B
133Ø LOCATE 19,18:PRINT SG$;:LOCATE 19,24:PRINT"=";
1349 LINE (298,135)-(248,169),C(9),B:RETURN
1350 ' ### ERROR TRAP IF DATA FILE IS NOT FOUND ###
1360 BEEP: CLS
1370 SCREEN 9:WIDTH 89
1380 LOCATE 10,5:PRINT"The CONFIG. WAR data file is not on this disk !"
1390 PRINT: PRINT"USE The configuration program to create the file, then run this
 1499 PRINT"THIS PROGRAM TERMINATED !!"; END
 1419 * ### LAST LINE OF MATH WAR PROGRAM ###
```



PCM

#### Listing 2:

```
1g . In the later the later that the later than 
20 '*
                            A COMPLIMENT PROGRAM TO GALACTIC MATH WAR
49 ** Hills Hills ROBERT C. MILLS Hills Hi
50 ** 300 HEATHER RIDGE DRIVE *
69 ** FREDERICK, MD. 21791 ** (391) 695-5228
8.9 \\
90 * ### INITIALIZE ###
100 KEY OFF: SCREEN 0: WIDTH 80: DEFINT A-Z: FLAG=0
110 DIM A$(5), B$(5), A(5), B(5)
120 GOSUB 870 [READ DATA FILE IF IT EXISTS]
130 * #### INSTRUCTION PAGE ###
140 CLS:LOCATE 5,10:PRINT" GALACTIC MATH WAR CONFIGURATION PROGRAM ":PRINT
150 PRINT" This portion of GALACTIC MATH WAR lets you configure the program for"
160 PRINT" your color or monochrome monitor and allows you to change the difficu
lty":PRINT" of the problems generated by the program in each of the five game"
170 PRINT" levels. You may select values in the range of 1 - 99."
180 PRINT" Please note that each game level (1-5) has an A and a B value."
190 PRINT" This feature allows you more flexability in designing a difficulty "
200 PRINT" level."
210 PRINT" The A and B values represent the maximum value that the game will"
220 PRINT" generate for each question in the problems.
                                                                                                                                                RCM85": PRINT: PR
INT: PRINT"Press A to Abort or any other key to Begin."
23Ø A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" THEN 23Ø
240 IF A$="A" OR A$="a" THEN 690
250 '#### SHOW VALUES THAT ARE PRESET ###
260 CLS:LOCATE 5,5:PRINT" COLOR MONITOR Y or N IS NOW SET AT: ";COLSEL$
270 LOCATE 7,5:PRINT" GAME LEVEL VALUE A VALUE B"
28Ø FOR X=1 TO 5:PRINT TAB(9) X TAB(26) A(X) TAB(47) B(X):PRINT:NEXT X
290 PRINT"***"
300 GOSUB 850
31Ø IF A$="A" OR A$="a" THEN 69Ø
320 IF A$="C" OR A$="c" THEN 350
33Ø BEEP:GOTO 29Ø
340 !### CHANGE MONITOR ###
350 CLS:LOCATE 12,5:PRINT" COLOR MONITOR Y or N IS NOW SET AT: "; COLSEL$
360 FLAG=1 ' [SET FLAG SO PROGRAM WILL SAVE CHANGES]
37Ø GOSUB 85Ø
38Ø IF A$="A" OR A$="a" THEN 43Ø
390 IF AS="C" OR AS="c" THEN 410
400 BEEP:GOTO 350
410 IF COLSEL$="Y" THEN COLSEL$="N":GOTO 350
42Ø COLSEL$="Y":GOTO 35Ø
430 #### SELECT NEW VALUES FOR EACH LEVEL ###
440 FOR I=1 TO 5
450 CLS:LOCATE 12,5:PRINT" VALUES FOR GAME LEVEL ";L;" ARE SET AT:"
460 LOCATE 14,10:PRINT" VALUE A = ";A(L)
470 LOCATE 16,10: PRINT" VALUE B = "; B(L)
48Ø GOSUB 85Ø
49Ø IF A$="A" OR A$="a" THEN 58Ø
500 IF A$="C" OR A$="c" THEN 520
510 BEEP: GOTO 480
520 CLS:LOCATE 10,30:PRINT"ENTER NEW VALUES FOR GAME LEVEL ";L
```

```
530 LOCATE 12,20: INPUT"VALUE A = ": NVA
540 IF NVA<1 OR NVA>99 THEN BEEP:GOTO 520
550 LOCATE 14,20:INPUT"VALUE B = "; NVB
560 IF NVB<1 OR NVB>99 THEN BEEP: GOTO 550
570 A(L)=NVA:B(L)=NVB
580 NEXT L
590 *#### SHOW VALUES THAT ARE PRESET ###
600 CLS:LOCATE 5,5:PRINT" COLOR MONITOR Y or N IS NOW SET AT: ";COLSEL$
610 LOCATE 7,5:PRINT" GAME LEVEL
                                         VALUE A
620 FOR X=1 TO 5:PRINT TAB(9) X TAB(26) A(X) TAB(47) B(X):PRINT:NEXT X
630 PRINT"***
64Ø GOSUB 85Ø
65Ø IF A$="A" OR A$="a" THEN 69Ø
660 IF AS="C" OR AS="c" THEN 350
670 BEEP: GOTO 630
680 * ### VALUES ACCEPTED ###
690 IF FLAG = 1 THEN 700 ELSE 740
700 CLS:LOCATE 12,35:PRINT"SAVING CHANGES:"
710 GOSUB 950
720 CLS
730 *### END THIS SEGMENT ###
740 CLS:LOCATE 10,5:PRINT"GALACTIC MATH WAR CONFIGURATION COMPLETE:"
750 LOCATE 12,15:PRINT" Press R to restart configuration."
760 LOCATE 14,15: PRINT" Press Gotto start the game."
770 LOCATE 16,15:PRINT" Press S to go to MS-DOS system."
780 LOCATE 20,15:PRINT" SELECT > ";
79Ø AS=INKEYS:IF AS="" THEN 79Ø
800 IF A$="R" OR A$="r" THEN 130
810 IF A$="G" OR A$="g" THEN RUN "MATHWAR"
820 IF A$="S" OR A$="s" THEN SYSTEM
830 BEEP: GOTO 789
840 ### ACCEPT OR CHANGE ###
859 LOCATE 29,5:PRINT" PRESS A to ACCEPT these values or C to CHANGE.":LOCATE
20,3
860 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" THEN 860 ELSE RETURN
879 #### READ THE FILE CONFIG.WAR ###
880 OPEN "R",1,"CONFIG.WAR",35
890 FIELD 1, 3 AS A$(1), 3 AS B$(1), 3 AS A$(2), 3 AS B$(2), 3 AS A$(3), 3 AS B$
(3), 3 AS A$(4), 3 AS B$(4), 3 AS A$(5), 3 AS B$(5), 1 AS COTOG$
900 GET 1
910 FOR X = 1 TO 5:A(X)=CVI(A$(X)):B(X)=CVI(B$(X)):NEXT X
920 COLSEL$=COTOG$
930 CLOSE 1
940 RETURN
950 #### WRITE THE FILE CONFIG.WAR ###
960 OPEN "R",1,"CONFIG.WAR",35
970 FIELD 1, 3 AS A$(1), 3 AS B$(1), 3 AS A$(2), 3 AS B$(2), 3 AS A$(3), 3 AS B$
(3), 3 AS A$(4), 3 AS B$(4), 3 AS A$(5), 3 AS B$(5), 1 AS COTOG$
98Ø FOR X=1 TO 5:LSET A$(X)=MKI$(A(X)):LSET B$(X)=MKI$(B(X)):NEXT X
990 LSET COTOG$=COLSEL$
1000 PUT 1:CLOSE 1
1919 RETURN
1020 # ### LAST LINE OF THIS PROGRAM ###
```

PCM



We edged out the competition with better solutions for every application.



# Presenting the Tandy® line of PC-compatible computers from Radio Shack

At Radio Shack Computer Centers, you won't find just any computer, you'll find the right computer for your business. Our line of computers based on the MS™-DOS operating system lets you outfit your office with the computing power you need, without paying for capabilities you may never use. And since we carry a wide range of software and accessories, you can do all of your business at one location. So come in today and let our trained staff help you decide which Tandy computer is right for your business.

#### America's \*1 PC compatible

Looking for a complete, low-cost MS-DOS system? Take a look at our popular Tandy 1000. Because the Tandy 1000 is compatible with the IBM® PC, there are thousands of software programs for you to choose from. But unlike IBM's PC, every Tandy 1000 comes with Desk-Mate® software. DeskMate includes six applications so you can start computing from day one.

#### The PC/XT's "mirror image"

The Tandy 1200 works like an IBM PC/XT—but costs much less. The 1200 runs the same top-name software and supports the same hardware as the PC/XT. So if you're already using one or more IBM PC's in your office, the Tandy 1200 lets you expand for less—and continue using the same software.

#### The graphics advantage

Searching for a quality computer with advanced graphics capabilities? Take a good look at the affordable Tandy 2000. The 2000 features high-resolution graphics to create razor-sharp graphs and diagrams in a brilliant array of colors.

Combined with computeraided-design software, a Tandy 2000 gives your company endless opportunities for increased creativity and productivity.

#### The new Tandy 3000

Introducing a super-powerful computer that's the affordable alternative to the IBM PC/AT. The Tandy 3000 has all the power you need to manage your business, and it's compatible with programs designed for the PC/AT and PC/XT. The Tandy 3000 operates at 8 megahertz, twice the speed of the industry standard. It comes with 512K of main memory and ten expansion slots. And with the forthcoming XENIX™ operating system, two to six users will be able to use the Tandy 3000 simultaneously, using lowcost data terminals.

#### In business...for business

For the best in state-of-the-art computers, popular software, professional training, support and affordable leasing, visit your local Radio Shack Computer Center today.

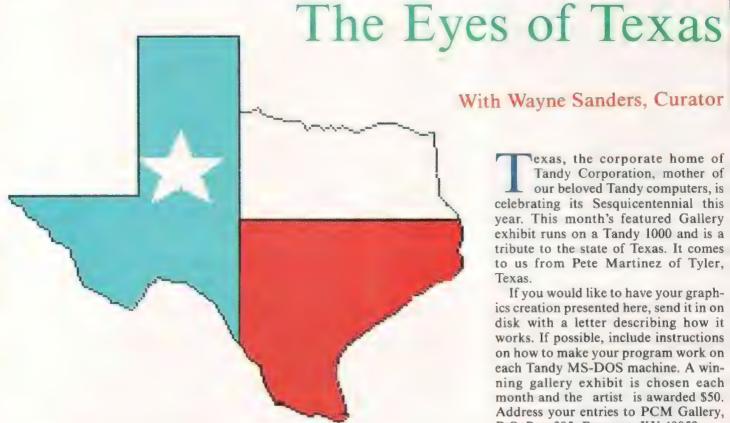
Available at over 1200 Radio Shack Computer Centers and at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers.

#### Radio Shaek COMPUTER CENTERS

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

-	s 184 168 160 160 161 661 66 4
	New! 1986 Computer Catalog.  Mail To: Radio Shack, Dept. 86-A-138 300 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 78102
011	Name
	Company
81	Address
	City
	State ZiP
<b>B</b> 1	Phone
10	0 100 100 100 100 100 101 001 00 10

DeskMate/Registered TM Tandy Corp. IBM/ Registered TM International Business Machines Corp. MS and XENIX/TM Microsoft Corp.



#### With Wayne Sanders, Curator

exas, the corporate home of Tandy Corporation, mother of our beloved Tandy computers, is celebrating its Sesquicentennial this year. This month's featured Gallery exhibit runs on a Tandy 1000 and is a tribute to the state of Texas. It comes to us from Pete Martinez of Tyler,

If you would like to have your graphics creation presented here, send it in on disk with a letter describing how it works. If possible, include instructions on how to make your program work on each Tandy MS-DOS machine. A winning gallery exhibit is chosen each month and the artist is awarded \$50. Address your entries to PCM Gallery, P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY 40059.

#### The listing:

1000 CLEAR ,,,32768!:CLS:KEY OFF:SCREEN 5:TS=1.745329E-02 1010 LINE (65,84)-(120,84),14:FOR I=1 TO 22:READ X,Y:LINE -(X,Y),14:NEXT I 1020 DATA 120,15,163,15,163,48,167,48,171,46,173,49,183,52,189,52,192,56,194,54 10/30 DATA 197,54,199,56,20/2,54,20/4,56,20/7,54,213,57,223,53,229,53,239,57,241,58 1040 DATA 246,57,248,83 1050 CIRCLE (245,89),6,14,10\*TS,60\*TS:CIRCLE (243,100),15,14,330\*TS,60\*TS 1969 CIRCLE (253,112),5,14,329\*TS,45\*TS:LINE (258,115)-(254,119),14 1070 CIRCLE (257,140),22,14,100\*TS,135\*TS:LINE (242,125)-(238,127),14 1080 LINE -(230,134),14:LINE -(220,140),14:LINE -(211,147),14 1090 CIRCLE (220,160),16,14,130\*TS,210\*TS:LINE (206,168)-(209,179),14 1100 FOR I=1 TO 41: READ X, Y: LINE -(X, Y), 14: NEXT I 1110 DATA 205,182,202,180,196,178,193,179,187,177,182,174,178,174,173,164 1120 DATA 172,159,171,156,167,154,164,149,160,145,158,140,152,130,144,124 1130 DATA 140,121,135,121,128,119,127,121,124,122,122,127,117,133,110,130 1140 DATA 108,130,107,128,100,124,96,122,94,118,93,112,91,110,91,107,87,104 1150 DATA 83,103,82,100,81,98,78,97,76,94,73,93,71,90,70,88 116Ø CIRCLE (69,84),4,14,18Ø\*TS,27Ø\*TS:LINE (163,48)-(163,148),14 1170 LINE (163,94)-(256,94),14:PAINT (160,20),1,14:PAINT (164,95),4,14 1180 PAINT (164,93),15,14:LINE (141,57)-(146,69),15:LINE -(158,69),15 1190 LINE -(149,76),15:LINE -(153,87),15:LINE -(141,80),15:LINE -(129,87),15 1200 LINE -(133,76),15:LINE -(124,69),15:LINE -(136,69),15:LINE -(141,57),15 1210 PAINT (141,60),15:COLOR 14,0:LOCATE 1,10:PRINT "TEXAS SESQUICENTENNIAL" 1220 LOCATE 4,23:PRINT "1836 - 1986":LOCATE 6,4:PRINT "150 YEARS" 1230 LOCATE 21,4:PRINT "THE EYES OF TEXAS":LOCATE 21,28:PRINT "ARE UPON YOU" 1240 PLAY "MBC4F.C8F8C16F8.G16A2F2":FOR T=1 TO 6000:NEXT T:GOTO 1000

PCM

Making MS-DOS more useful for you

# Wooing Ms.DOS

#### By John McCormick

S-DOS can drive the best of us batty at times with its pipes, filters and paths, but there are some wonderful things you can do with MS-DOS if you know how.

Even more importantly, there are some things you ignore at your peril when you consign that MS-DOS manual to a dusty shelf.

I recently worked with an insurance agent who had been trying to use a Tandy 1200 for almost a full year (with little success, I might say).

I sat at his machine and typed in DIR to get an idea of his file structure before going any further. I was genuinely shocked to discover that he had no directories installed on his entire hard disk! The list seemed to go on forever. I asked him how he ever managed to find a file and he showed me a card where they had written the names of important files. Now that is really fighting technology, all because no one told him why he needed to use those commands in MS-DOS.

When I asked him why he hadn't, he told me he wasn't interested in any of those technical computer "things;" he just wanted to run some programs.

Just in case someone else is in that position, I will briefly explain the reason we use directories and paths.

One important reason to segregate your programs is to make your directory listing manageable. When looking for a word processing file, you don't want to sift through every Lotus 1-2-3 or MS-DOS filename too.

Another good reason for subdirectories is to permit you to use COPY \*.\* to backup a set of files. This command will be a nightmare if done on a system using

John McCormick started programming in 1965 while majoring in physics in college, and was formerly employed with Wang Labs. He has written several reviews for THE RAINBOW. a hard disk with no directories, as will DEL \*.\*, but when used in a directory (or subdirectory) these commands will make file management much easier.

Consider this: many word processors will create automatic backup files when you save an updated version. While this can be most helpful for a short period (in case you have made a major error in the new copy), eventually your ".BAK" files will run you right out of system space.

If you are operating in a subdirectory, you can use DIR \*.BAK (just to be certain), then DEL \*.BAK to remove all those redundant files with ease — without any chance of deleting possibly-important system backup files (MS-DOS makes ".BAK" files of its own).

If you still aren't convinced, think about this: If you load four programs onto your hard disk (or floppy), the chances are that two to three of them will each have a file named CONFIG.SYS (and perhaps other shared file names).

"So what?," you ask. Well, MS-DOS won't permit more than one file with the same name and extension in the same directory; that's what!

Just stop and think; if it *did* permit duplicate names, how would it know which one you (or a program) was referring to at a particular time?

In the case of the insurance agent, he was unable to boot MS-DOS from his hard disk because of a special program he had installed. For months he had been trying to solve this problem with no success. The local Radio Shack dealer had finally told him there was no solution, and he had been using a floppy to boot MS-DOS for six months, even though he had a perfectly good hard disk.

In 15 minutes I had cleaned the junk out of his system, built a directory tree, and installed MS-DOS in the root directory. After transferring his "problem" program to a directory, the whole

system worked beautifully (and simply).

Then I left them alone for a few weeks to use their system and get used to it. I asked them to keep a log of which programs they used most often, and when I returned for another session I installed a series of batch files that would automatically change directories and start up certain programs.

The secretaries always used a word processing program, so I built a batch file for each with her name on it that loaded the word processor with just her files; likewise, the head agent only used the computer for an estimating program, and so on through the office.

Now each person gets the program he usually wants by just typing his name at the beginning of the session. This makes the computer much more user friendly (important because only one person in the office understands any of what I have done to accomplish this) and the system now is in constant use. Before I made the changes, the computer was often left off for days at a time.

I made some other changes to "sweeten" the system. Instead of C> I changed the prompt to three lines. It now looks like this:

Time = current time
Date = current date
C>

The last major improvement I made to his system was to eliminate the possibility of making a mistake when using FORMAT (and made it easier to use in the process).

I just renamed FORMAT, then wrote a batch file to call the changed FORMAT name with Drive A: already designated.

All of these simple MS-DOS programs are illustrated following this article.

Creating directories and tree (nested)

directory structures is very simple—type MKDIR followed by your choice of name and press ENTER. MS-DOS has created the directory. For example, MKDIR WORD ENTER creates the directory WORD (perhaps a good place to put a word processor).

To create a subdirectory in WORD, just type CD \WORD ENTER and you are in WORD (an empty place to be at the moment).

To verify this, type DIR ENTER and the directory will show the path \WDRD at the top. Or type CD ENTER and the screen will show \WDRD.

At this point, if you do a DEL \*.\*, nothing will be deleted because there is nothing in \WORD.

The subdirectory is created by typing MKDIR followed by a filename and ENTER. You have created a named subdirectory inside \WDRD. Typing CD\ followed by the filename (let's call it TEXT) puts you into the subdirectory TEXT.

Try typing CD ENTER. You should see \WDRD\TEXT.

To put some files into this, place a disk in Drive A and type A: ENTER. (Note: you are still in \WORD\TEXT if you return to Drive C.)

Type COPY filename C: (where filename is some file on Drive A's disk).

Type C: ENTER then DIR ENTER, and you should find "filename" has been copied into \WORD\TEXT.

You can also stay in \WORD\TEXT and type COPY A: filename C: ENTER to do the same thing.

Once you are in a certain directory (or subdirectory) you stay in it when you return to that drive, until changed (CD), even if you change drives and enter a new directory on that drive. Suppose you type A: ENTER then type CD\ dirname ENTER (where dirname is a directory on the disk in Drive A). If you now type COPY \*.\* C: you will take all files from \ dirname on Disk A and copy them to \WORD\TEXT on Drive C.

Experiment a little with a new directory. As long as you don't use DEL or ERASE, there is little harm you can do. When you're done, just enter the new directory (verify with CD ENTER), then type DEL \*.\* to remove all the files you were playing with (although the subdirectory entries "." and ".." will remain unless you use the RD, remove directory command).

As my teachers used to say, I will leave that to the student as an exercise. Hint: it is very simple, just look in your MS-DOS manual; it will be a good chance to see if you can still find it.

For those of you who have no confidence that you can repair any mistakes, just make a copy of both the AUTOEXEC.BAT and FORMAT.COM files on a separate disk. If you experience trouble, just delete those files in the working directory and copy the originals back onto your system disk.

#### **Batch Files**

To create a file the easy way, try this: COPY CON your name.BAT ENTER. This will permit you to enter file lines directly from the console (keyboard) to the file you specify in your name.BAT. The .BAT extension means that it will execute as soon as you type your name and press ENTER.

Say you have *WordStar* installed in a directory named WORD, you could type CD\ WORD ENTER then WS ENTER every time you want to use *WordStar*, or you could create a batch file to do it for you. Type:

COPY CON WORD. BAT ENTER CD WORD ENTER WS ENTER

CTRL-Z ENTER (this closes the file)...

MS-DOS creates a file called WDRD .BAT that will change directories and start *WordStar* when you type WDRD ENTER.

Suppose you had a dozen programs you want to access from the root directory (where you always start when turning on the computer). You just prepare a .BAT file for each of them giving the full path and you will save a lot of typing over the years.

This is what computers are for, to take care of the routine for you.

The AUTOEXEC.BAT is the file that makes all else simple but, before fooling with it, rename your existing file like this: REN AUTOEXEC.BAT AUTOEXEC.BAA ENTER; this will "hide" the good copy and you can rename it later (or boot from your original system disk and copy just this one file back onto the hard disk if you run into real trouble and have to reset).

Here is my AUTOEXEC.BAT and how to install it, for an example:

COPY CON AUTOEXEC. BAT ENTER (don't type the part in parentheses)

ECHO OFF ENTER

(this stops the file from writing every move to the screen)

DATE ENTER

(this causes the date prompt at startup)

TIME ENTER

(likewise for time)

DIR \* . BAT ENTER

(this shows a list of all batch files as a reminder each time the system boots —

starts from scratch)

PROMPT Time = \$T\$\_Date = \$0\$\_ \$N\$G ENTER

(we'll take this one piece at a time below)

CTRL-Z ENTER

PROMPT changes the information that the computer presents each time it's ready to receive a command (normally x> where x is the current drive). I bet you didn't know you could change that, did you?

Well, it's easy. In the PROMPT line, Time = will print exactly as typed because it isn't preceded by a dollar sign. \$t causes the computer to display the current time and "\$\_" causes the computer to go to the next screen line. Date = \$d is the same as Time= \$\_\_"\$\_" goes down one line, then \$n causes the default drive letter to be displayed and "\$g" produces the greater-than symbol (>).

My screen looks something like this when I boot my system: First I get the normal date and time prompts which I answer. Next I see a list of all ".BAT" files. Then, instead of ">" I get this prompt:

Time = 00:00:00 Date = DAY-00-00 C>\_

This will continue until I type PROMPT ENTER, which will return the system to the default prompt of  $\mathbb{C}$ >.

If you nearly always go to the same program when starting up, you can add a line for that to the AUTOEXEC. BAT file instead of entering it each time by the keyboard. You can always change your mind and go to something else; AUTOEXEC.BAT just sets up the system your way, then leaves it (and you) alone.

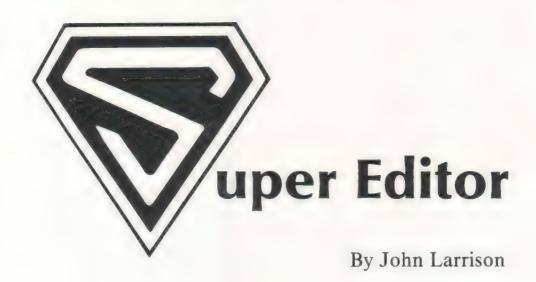
FORMAT is simple. Type:
REN FORMAT.COM AFORMAT
.COM ENTER.
COPY CON FORMAT.BAT ENTER
AFORMAT A: ENTER
CTRL-Z ENTER

Now when you type: FORMAT ENTER, the batch file calls AFORMAT (the original system FORMAT command) and directs it to Drive A. You can still use FORMAT on any drive by typing: AFORMAT ENTER but, for day-to-day use when you only want to format a new floppy in Drive A, the regular FORMAT.BAT will automatically prepare to format only Drive A and will provide the usual system prompt to insert a disk in Drive A.

If you are using a two-disk system without a hard disk, just make that line AFORMAT B: to prevent you from formatting your system disk by mistake.



Faster than a speeding bullet, this program lets you fly through RAM. leaving machine language programs in your wake.



you have been reading PCM lately, you may find yourself being lured into the assembly language and machine code programming of your Model 100. This short program is designed to further entice you into the depths of the machine code power of the computer.

The LCD is used very effectively to display the address, decimal, hexadecimal and ASCII character of seven consecutive bytes anywhere in the memory. You may also edit in decimal, Hex or ASCII. Other features of this program include a search routine and the ability to call a machine language routine from the display mode with one keystroke.

The Display Mode

The display mode is entered immediately following the address entry. You may enter the address in either decimal or hexadecimal. Hex numbers should be identified by an 'H' following the number. The Hex conversion routine is designed so that it is not necessary to enter lead zeros. Once in the display mode, the following options are available:

space bar Display next seven bytes
hyphen key — Display previous seven bytes
'A' Enter new address
'S' Search for character string
'M' Return to Model 100 menu (or use F8)
'M' Return to Model 100 menu (or use F8) 'E' Edit displayed memory location

John Larrison is a service manager for the Business Systems Division of Harris/Lanier. He has developed numerous office automation and diagnostic programs currently in use nationwide.

TAB Execute machine code starting on first line of display

#### The String Search

Press the 'S' key from the display mode and you enter this routine. You may enter any string of characters at the prompt. It may be necessary to refer to the character chart in the reference manual for the appropriate graphics characters if you need to enter non-ASCII characters. Both the character string and the starting address default to their previous values. Therefore, if you wish to find the second occurrence of a string, you need only press the 'S' key and enter twice.

#### The Editor

To edit the memory (got it backed up?), simply press the 'E' key. You are greeted with a unique cursor before the decimal number on the first displayed byte. If you enter a number, it is poked into this memory address. It is then read again, converted to Hex and ASCII and redisplayed. The cursor drops to the next line and reads from that address and again gives a screen display of the contents of that memory location. Although this may seem redundant, it assures that your address and actions are correct. For example, you cannot be fooled into thinking that you have edited the ROM. You are also protected from improper scrolls (remember, this is a machine code editor). For a good example of this function in operation, try poking a '1' into location F648H.

If you prefer to enter in hexadecimal notation, simply press the right arrow and the cursor moves to the Hex column. Press the right arrow again and you can edit in ASCII. It is not necessary to press the ENTER key in the ASCII editor. You may also scroll up and down by using the cursor keys.

To return to the display mode, press the space bar from either the decimal or the Hex editor.

The Interesting Lines

12	Decimal number entry
14	Hexadecimal number entry
30-90	Display mode options
100-140	Subroutine to convert decimal to Hex and
	prepare display
150-180	Subroutine to convert Hex to decimal
200-260	Character string search where:
220	Sets up parameter (X) for first byte match
230	Increments address (A) and checks for end of
	memory
240	Detects for match of character string
260	Checks for consecutive byte match in search
	string (W\$)
270	If complete string match is found, goes to
	display mode
280	If byte match is not consecutive, resets pointer
	(Y)
300-580	Editor where:
310-320	Cursor is generated and displayed
330	Clears cursor and checks for the ENTER key
	pressed
340	Looks for space bar to exit the editor
350-390	Looks for cursor keys and takes appropriate
	action
400	Accumulates and displays keyboard entry
410	Automatic entry if in the ASCII editor
420	ENTER key pressed from Hex editor
430	ENTER key pressed from decimal editor
440	Pokes memory, then reads and displays from
	same address
450	Increments pointers to next line
460	Corrects for bottom line and scroll
470	Reads and displays next line
480	Decrements pointers to previous lines
490	Corrects for top line and scroll
600-620	Subroutine to read memory, convert to Hex
	and display
-	

# PCM BAR CODED LISTING

```
The listing:
1 REM ****** MCODE ******
      * MACHINE CODE EDITOR *
2 REM
      * by JOHN LARRISON
3 REM
4 REM ************
10 CLS: PRINT@120, ;: INPUT"Enter Address (
Dec or Hex): ";A$
12 IFINSTR(A$,"H")-ØTHENA=VAL(A$):GOTO16
14 A$-LEFT$ (A$, LEN(A$)-1):GOSUB150:A-C
16 CLS: POKE63048, 1: PRINT"ADDRESS", " DEC
 HEX ASC POKE 63048,0
20 FOR L-0T06:B-A+L:GOSUB600:NEXTL
30 X$=INKEY$:IFX$=""GOTO30
40 IFX$=" "THENA=A+7
50 IFXS-"S"GOTO200
60 IFX$="E"THENL=0:R=0:B=A:GOTO470
70 IFXS-"-"THENA-A-7
```

```
80 IFX$="M"THENMENU
85 IFASC(X$)=9THENCALLA
90 IFX$="A"GOTO10ELSEGOTO20
100 IFC<00RC>255THENC=0:BEEP
110 X=INT(C/16):Y=C-X*16
120 X$=CHR$(X+48):IFX>9THENX$=CHR$(X+55)
130 Y$=CHR$(Y+48) !: IFY>9THENY$=CHR$(Y+55)
140 A$=X$+Y$: G$=STR$(C)+!!!!!!!!!!!!.G$=LEFT$(C
$,4):RETURN
150 C-0: IFA$=""THENRETURN
160 FORX=LEN(A$)TO1STEP-1
170 Y-ASC(RIGHT$(A$,X))-48:IFY>9THENY-Y-
18Ø C=C+Y*16^(X-1):NEXTX:RETURN
200 CLS:Y=1:INPUT"Enter search string: "
; W$
210 INPUT Enter start location (Dec) | | A
220 X=ASC(MID$(W$,Y,1)): B=A
230 A-A+1:IFA-65535THENINPUT"NOT FOUND";
X$:GOTO10
240 IFPEEK(A) SIGOTO230
260 IFA=B+10RY=1THENB=A:Y=Y+1
27Ø IF Y=LEN(W$)+1THENA=A-LEN(W$)+1:BEEP
:GOTO16
280 IFB ATHENY-1
29Ø GOTO22Ø
300 AS=""
310 IFX>3.9THENX-0
320 X$=INKEY$:IFX$>""GOTO33@ELSEPRINT@54
+L*4Ø+R+LEN(A\$), CHR$(231+X);:X=X+.3:GOTO
310
330 PRINT@54+L*40+R, " "; IFASC(X$)=13GOT
0429
340 IFXS=" "ANDR<12GOTO30
350 IFASC(X$)=28ANDR<12THENR=R+6
360 IFASC(X$)=29ANDR>ØTHENR=R+6
370 IFASC(X$)=30GOTO480
380 IFASC(X$)=31GOTO450
390 IFASC(X$)<32GOTO300
400 AS-AS+XS: PRINT@54+L*40+R, A$;
410 IFR-12THENC-ASC(A$):GOTO440ELSEGOTO3
420 IFR=6THENGOSUB150: IFC<OORC>255THENBE
EP:GOTO3ØØELSEGOTO44Ø
430 C-VAL(AS)
440 POKEB, C: GOSUB600
450 L=L+1:B=A+L
460 IFL=7THENL=6:A=A+1:PRINT@40,;:CALL16
979
470 GOSUB600:GOTO300
480 L-L-1:B-A+L
49Ø IFL--1THENL-Ø:A-A-1:CALL16984
500 GOT0470
600 IFB>65535THENPRINT@40+40*L, SPACE$ (30
)::RETURN
610 C=PEEK(B):GOSUB100:PRINT@40+40*L,B,C
S;" ";A$;"
                 ";; IFC>31THENPRINTCHR$(C
); ELSEPRINT" "
62Ø RETURN
                                       PCM
```

# **Using Random Files**

By Alfred J. Bruey

n the August 1985 issue of PCM (Page 18), William Barden's article, "High Praise for Sequential files," described the use of sequential files. As he stated, sequential files are often the preferred way to store data. but they aren't the *only* way. Data can also be stored in random files. Before we go any further, let's look at a few definitions:

A file is a collection of records of a particular type. A record is a collection of fields. A field is an item of information about a particular subject.

Now for an example: Let's think of a file as a file cabinet full of employee records. This file contains a record for each employee. The record contains fields: One field is the employee name; other fields might be the social security number, the hourly pay and the number of dependents.

As you can see, a group of fields about one employee comprise a record;

Alfred Bruey is a prolific author with over 30 articles published in microcomputing magazines and a book From BASIC to Fortran published by TAB Books. He has been active in the computer field for over 20 years.

a group of records about one company's employees comprise a file.

#### File Types

There are two basic types of files, random files and sequential files. To find a record on a sequential file, you must start reading the file at the beginning and read every record until you get to the one you wanted to read. Thus, if you want to read the 87th record in a sequential file, you must read the first 86 records. Furthermore, if you want to insert a record between the 86th and 87th records, you must read (and write to a new file) the first 86 records. Then the new record must be written to the end of this new file. Finally, the rest of the original file must be read in and added to the end of the new file. The old file must be deleted and the new file renamed so you'll be ready for more additions. For a few hundred records, this method isn't bad, but for a file containing thousands of records, it can become very time-consuming.

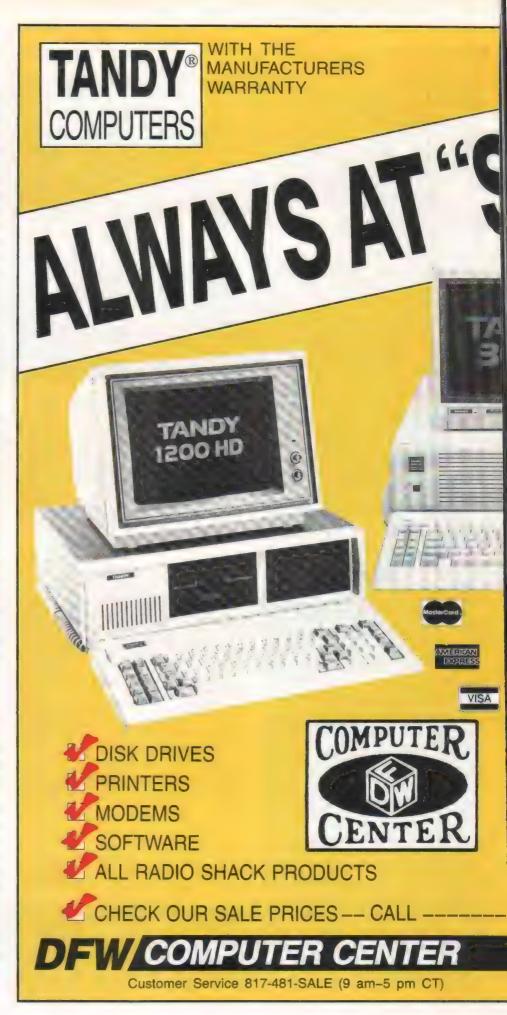
Records on a random file can be accessed in any order (randomly, as the name suggests). Thus, to access the 87th record, merely specify that you want to read the 87th record and the disk drive head goes directly to the 87th record's location and reads in the desired record.

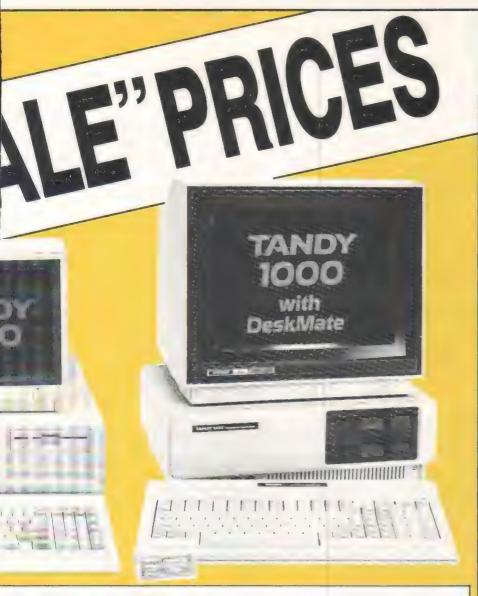
But how do you know where a record is on a random file? You don't have to keep track of it. The system in the computer keeps track of each record's location. You can use a file creation program to generate a specific record; a month later you can ask to retrieve the same record. The BASIC program contains parameters that tell the computer where the data can be found and what format in which it is stored.

#### A Sample

Before we get too involved in details, let's look at an example. We'll create a random file that contains only five records, each consisting of three fields—a last name, a first name and a city name.

The program for this is shown in Listing 1. When the program is run, you are prompted to enter a last name, a first name and a city name. Be sure you have a blank, formatted disk in Drive B. The program disk should be in Drive A. Be sure you have the DOS prompt A> on the screen. Then type BASIC B:WRITE RAN and press ENTER. At the prompt, enter a data observation in the form of lastname, firstname, cityname. Be sure to press ENTER at the end of each line. Enter the following data:





#### Oo You Want A Real Warranty. . .

r will you settle for a vague promise?

ince 1977, we have operated a Radio Shack Authorized Sales Center (ASC), in the city of Grapevine, Texas. This will be significant for you only if (a) you want a warranty thich you can exercise easily, if necessary and (b) the reassurance of our long term stability and business ethics.

/hen you buy a Tandy/Radio Shack product from us the Tandy/Radio Shack Warranty will ecompany it and the warranty and service will be available to you, anywhere in the U.S.

We will not install any foreign parts which might, and probably will, have an adverse affect pon your warranty. We will assist you in obtaining local support, should you experience ifficulty, and will make an offer to buy-our-product-back\* (hardware) if it dissatisfies you, ithin 30 days.

We ship fast," has always been our motto and if anyone is offering you a lower price, we aggest you ask about the foreign parts (and warranty) before closing the deal. We will NOT meet-or-beat" a lower price so you can be sure you have our best quote the first time, and our toll-free phone lines (outside Texas) make the quote easy for you to get, from 9 a.m.—p.m. central time, Monday thru Friday.

(\*For a small handling charge)

#### -TOLL FREE 1-800-433-SALE

326 Main St. Grapevine, Texas 76051

TEXAS BUYERS ADD 51/2% SALES TAX

smith, john, chicago jones, jim, detroit doakes, joe, pittsburgh johnson, bill, cleveland brown, sam, nashville \*,\*,\*

When the data is entered, type \*,\*,\* and press ENTER. This signals the program that you are done.

Two files are created by this program:

- 1) RANNAMES the file that contains the data just entered.
- 2) COUNT this file contains only one value, the number of records in the file RANNAMES. Later programs will need to know this number.

#### Reading this Random File

The program in Listing 2 can be used to display records contained in the file RANNAMES. If you created a customer record file with a program similar to that in Listing 1, you would use a program similar to that in Listing 2 to access the data to get information about customer addresses, credit ratings, bill due dates, etc.

If you are still in the BASIC system after entering and saving this program under the name READRAN, enter

NEW LOAD "B:READRAN" RUN

and you will be prompted for a record number. In our particular case, a number from one to five can be entered to retrieve a record and print it on the screen, or a zero can be entered to end the look-up process.

This program has several features that are are worth noting. Note that lname\$ is checked to see if it is equal to the string "\*\*\*". This is the "delete" indicator for the system. Later you will see that the file edit program (Listing 3) puts a set of three asterisks in the lname\$ field to indicate that the record has been deleted. Try entering various values from one to five to see how the program works.

#### Changing the File You Just Created

Listing 3 shows a program that can be used to update the random file, which we created earlier. To make a change to this file, or any other random file, you need only be able to perform three functions:

- 1) Delete a record
- 2) Add a record
- 3) Change a record

**PCM** 

In this program, you must specify the record number of the record you wish to edit. This would not be a feasible access record for very large files. We'll talk about ways to cope with this access problem later.

Running the Program

Load the program *Editfile* into memory and type RUN. You will be prompted to enter a d, a, c or q. Be sure to use the q option to end the run because you

have to let the program update the value that is stored in data set COUNT. Now let's see how the delete, add and change functions are handled by the program.

#### **Record Deletion**

You must specify the number of the record to be deleted. Note that the record is not really deleted from the file, but the value \*\*\* is placed in the lnames field of the record. In a large system where many deletions are possi-

ble, it would be necessary to write a program that could physically remove the records from the disk and release the space for use by other records.

#### Adding a Record

A new record is added in the same way a record is entered in our first program — values must be entered for the three fields. The program keeps track of the record number for you. All new records are added at the end of the file, but since this is a random file these new records won't be any harder to get to than the ones that were loaded into the file earlier. The record count is updated as each new record is added and this new value is written to file COUNT at the end of the run.

#### Changing a Record

You must specify the number of the record to be changed. The record is displayed field-by-field on the screen. Press ENTER if you want to accept this value, or type a new value for this field before you press ENTER.

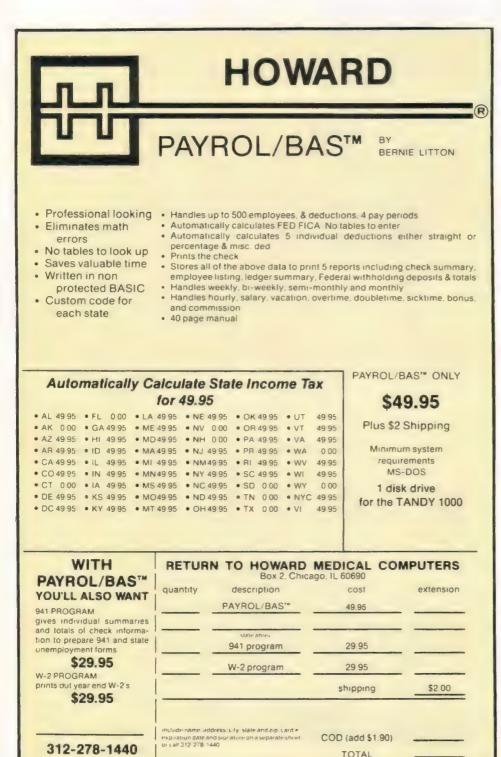
#### What if You Don't Know the Number?

To specify which record the user wants to delete or change, the user of the preceding program has to enter the record number. This is no problem for a file with only a few records, but for large files it can get to be a nuisance. To access a record in a large file, the user should be able to access a record by its "key." The key is the value of one of the fields (or some combination of field values) or part of one of the fields. To be more specific, let's assume for the rest of this article that the key is to be the first three characters of the last name field.

But how do we use this key? If we start looking through the random file records record-by-record using our random read routine, we would end up taking more time than if we were to stick with sequential file techniques.

What we need is a way to create a file in RAM (Random-Access Memory). This file links the keys (the first three letters of each last name in our example) with the record number in the random file. We can then look quickly through the RAM list (array) for the desired key and access the record (randomly) with the record number corresponding to that key. There is more than one way to perform this task, but I'll restrict the discussion to a simple method that is satisfactory for our system.

As you create your file using Writeran, you can create a sequential file,



which we will call KEYFILE, which contains only the first three characters of each last name (the first three characters of LASTNAMES). At the start of every run of program Readran or Editfile, the file KEYFILE is read into a onedimensional array in RAM. Next the program Readran or Editfile prompts the user for the last name (the first three characters of the last name are sufficient) instead of the record number. A quick search is made through RAM to find the matching three-character key. If, for example, the three-character key MAR is found in array position 173, a random read of record number 173 brings in the desired record.

The same changes must be made in this key data as you made in the data file itself. For example, if you delete record 209, the 209th position must be changed in the RAM array to \*\*\* so the system knows later that this record has been deleted. Also, if you change the key, be sure to change the key value in RAM. (Many systems do not allow a

key value to be changed; it's up to you whether you want to allow it in your system.) At the end of each run, save this key file back to disk so it is correct the next time you want to use it.

This system is simple enough to implement, but there is a complication I haven't mentioned: What if there are duplicate key values? For example, if there are 100 people with the last name Smith, you obviously have 100 key values of SMI. The search routine must be written so that if you find the value SMI, you are asked if that's the right one. If not, the program must be written so that it finds the next SMI in the RAM list and repeats the process.

This description should give enough information to get you started on using the random file system.

#### One Final Program

Listing 4 shows Listfile, a program that reads and lists the random file. Note that the record number (which is

not on the file) is listed with the record. Also, deleted records are excluded from the listing. This program can be used as the basis for a fancy report generator by adding headings, tabs, etc.

#### A Final Note

These programs can be changed to fit your own data formats. The framework is there to handle whatever records are needed to be put on a random file. You'll probably want to add the key search routines previously described. If you do, don't forget the following points:

- 1) Be sure to update the key file whenever a key is updated in your data file
- 2) Don't forget to write out the updated key record before leaving program Editfile or Writeran or your key file won't match the data on your random file. You might even want to add a routine to write out this key file whenever a particular key is pressed so a lot of changes aren't lost in case of a power failure.

```
Listing 1:
```

```
10 ' readlist
20 ' read random file and list non-deleted records on printer
30
49 OPEN "b:rannames" AS #1 LEN=69
50 OPEN "b:count" FOR INPUT AS #2
60 INPUT#2, NUM%
70 FIELD#1, 20 AS L$ , 20 AS F$ , 20 AS C$
80 FOR I=I TO NUM%
90 GET #1.I
100
    LNAME$=L$
    FIRSTS=F$
110
      CITY$=C$
120
130 IF LEFT$(LNAME$,3) > "***" THEN LPRINT I; LNAME$, FIRST$, CITY$
140 NEXT I
150 PRINT "End of Run"
160 CLOSE 1
170 CLOSE 2
```

#### Listing 2:

- 19 \* editfile
- 2g ' update file: add, delete, or change records
- 30

29

```
40 !
50 1
60 OPEN "b:rannames" AS #1 LEN=60
70 OPEN "b:count" FOR INPUT AS #2
80 1 nume is number of records in file
90 INPUT#2 NUM%
100 FIELD#1 20 AS L$ 1 20 AS F$ 20 AS C$
110 PRINT"(d)elete, (a)dd, or (c)hange Record or (q)uit?);
120 INPUT ANS$
13Ø IF ANS$="d" THEN 18Ø
149 IF ANS$="a" THEN 299
150 IF ANS$="c" THEN 370
160 IF ANS$="q" THEN 560
170 PRINT"Press a, d, c, or q only": GOTO 110
180 INPUT"Enter record number : RNO%
190 IF RNO%<0 OR RNO%>NUM% THEN PRINT"Out of Range":GOTO 180
200 GET#1, RNO%
210 LNAMES="***"
220 FIRST$=F$
230 CITYS=C$
240 LSET L$=LNAME$
250 LSET F$=FIRST$
260 LSET C$=CITY$
270 PUT#1, RNO%
280 GOTO 110
290 PRINT"Enter last name, first name, and city separated by commas "
300 INPUT LNAMES, FIRSTS, CITYS
310 NUM%=NUM%+1
320 HLSET L$=LNAME$
330 LSET F$=FIRST$
340 LSET C$=CITY$
350 PUT#1, NUM%
360 GOTO 110
370 INPUT"Enter record number "; RNO%
380 IF RNO%<0 OR RNO%>NUM% THEN PRINT"Out of Range":GOTO 370
390 GET#1 RNO%
400 LNAMES=LS
410 FIRSTS=F$
420 CITYS=CS
430 IF LEFT$(LNAME$,3)="***" THEN PRINT"Record has been deleted ":GOTO 110
440 PRINT "present values are "
450 PRINT Last Name is "; LNAMES
460 PRINT First Name is FIRSTS
470 PRINT ME City is M; CITY$
480 INPUT"Enter last name "; AA$: IF AA$="" THEN AA$=LNAME$
490 INPUT"Enter first name ";BB$:IF BB$="" THEN BB$=FIRST$
500 INPUT"Enter city "; CC$: IF CC$="" THEN CC$=CITY$
510 LSET LS=AA$
520 LSET F$=BB$
530 LSET C$=CC$
540 PUT#1 RNO%
550 GOTO 110
560 PRINT "End of Run"
570 CLOSE 2
580 OPEN "b:count" FOR OUTPUT AS #2
59@ PRINT#2, NUM%
600 CLOSE 1
610 CLOSE 2
620 STOP
```

```
Listing 3:
10 * readran
20 read random file
30 !
40 OPEN "b:rannames" AS #1 LEN=60
50 OPEN "b:count" FOR INPUT AS #2
60 INPUT#2, NUM%
79 FIELD#1, 29 AS L$ , 29 AS F$ 29 AS C$
80 PRINT"Enter record number (9 to stop) ";
90 INPUT RNO%
100 IF RNO%<0 OR RNO%>NUM% THEN PRINT"Out of Range":GOTO 90
11Ø WHILE RNO% ↔ Ø
129 GET #1, RNO%
130 LNAMES=LS
140 FIRST$=F$
150 .... CITY$=C$
160 IF LEFT$(LNAME$,3)="***" THEN PRINT"Record has been deleted":GOTO 180
170 PRINT RNO%; LNAMES, FIRSTS, CITYS
180 PRINT"Enter record number (9 to stop) ";
190 INPUT RNO%
200 IF RNO%<0 OR RNO%>NUM% THEN PRINT"Out of Range":GOTO 190
210 WEND
220 PRINT "End of Run"
230 CLOSE 1
240 CLOSE 2
```

```
Listing 4:
10 Mwriteran.bas
20 ' create original random file
30 1
40 1
50 ' data for file entered from keyboard
60 OPEN "b:rannames" AS #1 LEN=60
70 OPEN "b:count" FOR OUTPUT AS #2
80 NUM3=0
90 FIELD#1; 20 AS L$ 20 AS F$ 20 AS C$
100 PRINT"Enter last name, first name, and city separated by commas"
110 INPUT LNAMES, FIRSTS, CITYS
120 WHILE LNAMES "*"
130 NUM%=NUM%+1
140 LSET L$=LNAME$
150 LSET F$=FIRST$
160 LSET CS=CITY$
179 PUT#1; NUM%
180 LPRINT NUM%; L$; F$; C$
190 INPUT LNAME$, FIRST$, CITY$
200 WEND
210 PRINT "File created"
220 PRINT#2, NUM%
230 CLOSE 1
240 CLOSE 2
```

#### **Memory Upgrades for Tandy Portables!**

Model 600

NEW Z

96K RAM Upgrade \$249. or \$465. for two

Save up to \$335, with this upgrade designed specifically for the Model 600. The 96K upgrade card fits into existing slots in the Model 600 and adds either 96K or 192K of RAM to the computer.

#### Model 200

24K RAM Upgrade \$89.00 Two for \$170.

Save up to \$330. with this exact replacement while bringing your Model 200 up to 72K.

Model 100, 8201 or M10

**8K RAM Upgrade** \$27.00 \$75. for pkg. of 3

Save up to \$282, upgrading an 8K Model 100 to 32K. The modules also fit the NEC 8201 and the Olivetti M10.

#### \* \* \* BUY QUALITY & SAVE \* \*

All three upgrades feature low power version of CMOS static RAM for minimum battery drain and maximum reliability. Our products are 100% tested before they leave the factory. Every upgrade carries with it a 30 day satisfaction money back guarantee and 1 yr. replacement warranty. Step by step illustrated instructions are included, and our customer service support is as close as your phone.

TO ORDER CALL 714-540-1174 or WRITE

M/C, VISA, CHECK or MONEY ORDER CALIF. RESIDENTS ADD 6% Sales Tax

> SHIPPING-ADD UPS Ground \$1.50 2nd Day Air \$4.00 Next Day Air \$12.00

Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.



(Formerly Cryptronics, Inc.) 1580 Corporate Drive, Suite 123 Costa Mesa, California 92626 (714) 540-1174



ou're at the airport with 10 minutes to spare before the flight begins boarding. Earlier that day, your watch chirped, displaying a message that it's your sister's birthday. She's in Sweden — let's see, what time is it there? Add six hours or subtract? No need to calculate, you just tap a button on your wristwatch until it shows your sister's name, and the time in Sweden is displayed. Now, what's her phone number? Tap the watch a couple more times and her phone number appears. You finish the phone conversation with a full minute to spare before boarding the plane.

Back in the office a few days later, you load a tape into the Model 100 and edit the listings for several friends' phone numbers. Hooking up a cable from the computer to the watch, you load the new information into the watch. It chirps when it is full of data. The updated information is now available on the screen.

#### What You Get

The watch comes with a 24-character

Carl Oppedahl is a lawyer specializing in technological litigation. He is the author of Inside the TRS-80 Model 100. display, two rows each of 12 characters. (The row width is just right for a phone number with area code.) Each character is formed from a five-by-seven pixel display — somewhat coarser than the six-by-eight array in the Model 100 and Tandy 200. Rather than being square, the pixels are enlongated slightly in the vertical direction, making more readable character shapes. The display shows uppercase letters, numerical digits and



a few punctuation marks.

The bezel has six membrane buttons: up- and down-arrow keys that act as cursor controls, keys to select the time or alarm displays, a key for setting the time or alarm, and a key to select data display mode.

An unnecessarily large protrusion at the left side of the bezel forms the serial input contact for data loading; the RS-232 cord provided with the watch has a mating connector. The electronic "works" of the watch contain the usual lithium power cell, quartz time reference, integrated circuitry and piezo-electric beeper.

The information loaded into the watch is sent in 80 records of 24 characters, totalling just under 2K of eightbit RAM. The watch operating system partitions RAM into a scheduled-alarm area, a world-time area and up to a dozen user-labeled data areas. The relative sizes of the areas may be changed by the user as desired; the only constraint is that at most a dozen data-area labels (each one counts as a record) may be set up and the total number of records in all areas may not exceed 80.

Software provided with the watch allows your favorite personal computer, including the Model 100 or Tandy 1000 to set up the data and transmit it to the watch. You type in the various pieces of information, such as:

- The date and time for one or more alarms scheduled days or weeks in advance, and a 12-character message to be displayed.
- The time zone for one or more locations, and a 12-character message to be displayed. (The city name appears as a default but you can edit it; '1' specifies the name of the person as well as the city.)
- The time and day for one or more weekly alarms, and a 12-character message to be displayed.
- 24 characters of text for each of several data entries.
- A heading (label) of up to 24 characters for each partitioned group of data entries.

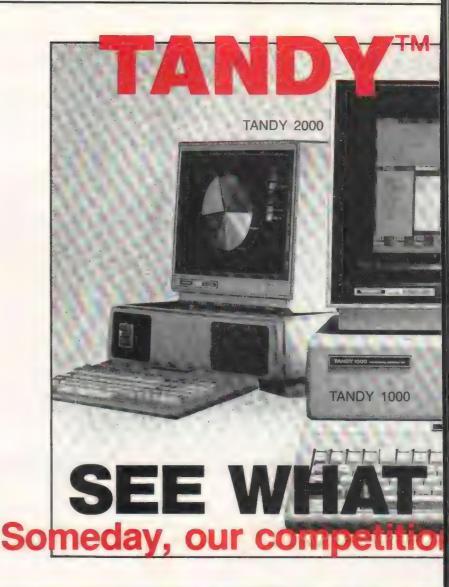
When you type the information into the computer, it is kept in BASIC variables. After everything has been typed in, a few keystrokes allow you to transmit the information from the BASIC variables into the watch, destroying whatever was in the watch before.

The RS-232 link from the computer to the watch is one way; there is no way to load information from the watch back into the computer. This means you cannot, strictly speaking, edit the watch's contents. To avoid the prospect of having to retype everything whenever you want to reload the watch, the software allows you to store the data from the BASIC variables to cassette (or disk in the Tandy 1000), and vice versa. So to change one or two phone numbers in the watch, you would: 1) load the BASIC program from tape or disk; 2) reload the previously stored watch data from tape or disk; 3) edit the desired records; 4) transmit the edited information into the watch; and 5) store the edited information back onto tape or disk.

Information can reach the watch only from the provided driver program and information enters the program only from the keyboard. Don't expect to be able to load the watch based on phone numbers given in, say, your ADRS file.

#### Problems with the Watch

The main problem I found is with the LCD display — it is hard to get the viewing angle just right. In a market where nearly every new watch on the market, from a \$30 Swatch to a \$20 Casio, is water resistant, it is surprising that the RC-1000 is not. There is appar-



#### TANDY computers are created equal. . . all retailers are not.

A good price is, obviously, very important but there are "other important differences" which the buyer should be aware of, before parting with any money. A good example is "the retailers buy-back policy\*", to insure the buyer against that expensive mistake, "the call free number for easy price comparison and "credit card ordering for convenience and safety. The price quoted should be "the total price with no road-freight charges (to be added later). Under normal circumstances the order should be "shipped the next business day and a "same day rush-service" should be available.

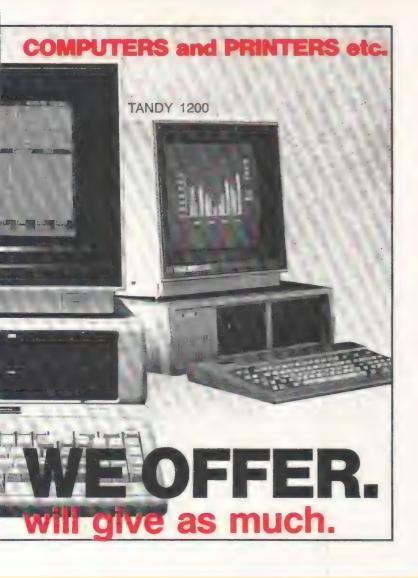
\* For a small restocking fee.

CUSTOMER SERVICE/QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR ORDER and in TEXAS 1-817-573-4111

(9 am-5 pm TEXAS TIME MONDAY-FRIDAY)

Fort Worth Computers 377 Plaza Granbury, Texas 76048





The fact that the majority of orders are from <sup>6</sup>repeat-buyers is a strong indication of the great satisfaction and trust that our customers feel. However, for those still not convinced we offer <sup>7</sup>references to prove our bona fides and <sup>6</sup>that the Radio Shack warranty and service will be available, to our customers, NATIONWIDE.

These eight important considerations will be yours when you order from Fort Worth Computers. Call (free) for a price comparison.









For Latest Prices

(1-800-) 433-S-A-V-E

ently no way to silence the hourly chirping, nor to leave the daily alarm off for a day.

Once the offset for a particular time zone has been entered, the "world time" display for that zone shows a continually updated local time. This is nice, but since the watch is calculating anyway, it would have been nice if the date for the distant zone could also be calculated and displayed.

#### Problems with the Software

Many months ago, the Tandy 1000 was put on the market, bundled with software for the Apple, Commodore and IBM PC. I was one of the first to try out the recently released Model 100 software. It contained a number of bugs, but Seiko provides the revised program to purchasers at no charge. The Model 100 software, for example, required the user to press the ESC key at times where the documentation indicated the ENTER key was to be used. Also, some key sequences seemed to lock up the program completely, requiring a CONTROL-C, or worse, to get out. And after a CONTROL-C, all the laboriously typed watch data is lost.

The software, written in BASIC, is so large that nearly all files in the Model 100's RAM must be deleted to fit it in. So little free space is available that the watch data cannot be sent to RAM, but rather, must go to cassette. Much of the bulk of the program comes from data lines containing various city names and time zones. I would have preferred to leave out some city name listings if it would allow the watch data to be sent to RAM.

#### **Documentation and Support**

There are user's manuals for both the watch and the software, and a handful of little slips of paper with corrections and addenda. While I found the watch manual to be clear, the software manual seemed confusing. The only way I was able to make sense of it was by loading up a sample data file included on the tape cassette and editing it. Seiko provides a toll-free number and they have a technician there who is quite knowledgeable.

#### Conclusion

Seiko calls this the world's smallest peripheral, and it probably is. It is a handy way to keep phone numbers and other information readily available, and surely represents the wave of the future.

# BOA: The Main Squeeze for Text Files By Richard Ramella

his claim may seem to beggar logic, but you can store Model 100/200 text in about 69 percent of the memory usually required. That means 1,000 bytes can be squeezed into approximately 690. You can write a 20,000-character file, compact it and come up with more than 7,000 bytes that weren't there before.

The method uses two programs: Boa One, which encodes a text file in place, and Boa Two, which loads the coded material from cassette into a plain text file. Boa is meant as an emergency measure when you're writing in the field without storage capability and nearing memory limit. It can give the margin you need to return to your operation base with all material intact.

Richard Ramella is a former newspaper editor who now works as a writer for a California hospital. He has published more than 200 computer programs.

I won't keep you in suspense about how Boa does its work. It substitutes single, normally unused ASCII characters above CHR\$(122) for high-occurrence twocharacter keyboard combinations. Boa is made efficient because it POKEs the shorter coded version of the text directly back into the file from which it's being fed. You can't see it happen, but the coded version chases the plain text, never catching up because it's truncated. What remains plain at the end is erased by you, for these are unneeded bytes. This in-place operation allows quite large files to be handled.

### The Results

Since the major interest is in results, I'll cover use of the

program and leave theory for last.

To test this method, create a brief text file — 80 characters or so - and run Boa One. At the start there's about 12 seconds of nothing, then comes a prompt: File to be BOA'd?, which must be answered with the name of the file typed in capital letters. The .DD extension need not be typed. If the file is not in the system, the program ends, but if it is found, the program has also figured out its starting address in memory. This is all that's needed. Boa codes the file in its peculiar way.

At the end of the run is the screen message SEE "FILE-NAME" FOR NEW VERSION. Go to the text file that is named. You will find apparent gibberish there. Press Function key 1 (F1), type \*\*\* and press ENTER. The three asterisks mark the end of the coded material. With the cursor over the first asterisk, press ENTER, press key F7 and ENTER, then press key F6 and ENTER. This erases the unneeded plain text at the end of the file. The number of characters in erased text represents the number of bytes you've just gained by squeezing the file with Boa.

Now you have a file filled with gibberish. The next step is to save the file onto cassette. Position a fresh cassette tape in the recorder and press the Record and Play buttons together. Go into the text file, press key F3, type the filename and press ENTER. Wait for the file to load, then rewind the tape to the start of the file and press the Play button on the recorder.

Load Boa Two and run it. Again there's the 12-second lull, then a prompt: Name of file to reclaim?. Answer it by typing the filename and pressing ENTER. The .DO extension need not by typed. With this the program feeds the code off the tape, turns it back into plain text and sends it to a text file in the computer. At the end of the run you will find the text file intact.

There are a few warnings. Do not type plain text onto the end of a coded file. After truncating a file, start a new one. Don't append truncated files; you could create a file that cannot be held in available memory when it's translated back into plain text. The major drawback of using Boa is one of time. It can take about 18 minutes to translate 16,000 characters of code from tape. I find this acceptable in the desparate times I use Boa. If you run Boa One when there are 1,200 or fewer free bytes in the system you can get an DM (out of memory) error.

### The Theory

Now for some working theory.

One of the capabilities not covered in any depth by the Model 100/200 manuals is POKEing into memory. This is probably a wise omission — except to experts like you and

### Super



for PC/MS-DOSTM

Fixed/Floppy Disk Tools for Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000, IBM PC™, XT™, AT™, Compaq, AT&T 6300, Leading Edge, and many other PC compatibles.

### Data file recovery, disk exploring, zapping, and MUCH more!

Accidental deletions and disk directory problems can happen to anyone at anytime... a power spike, fingerprint, speck of dust, hardware problem, or simply typing DEL \*.\* in the wrong subdirectory can destroy critical data in a moment without warning. Therefore we introduce Super Utility for the PC - an easy to use disk utility containing many functions sorely needed in today's PC/MS-DOS computing environment. It's really great!

With SU/PC you can restore damaged or deleted files using two different methods (one very easy, the other a bit tougher). Even clusters of an erased file assigned to another file can still be restored, unless the user has physically written over every byte of the original data (most applicable with word processing files).

In addition to file repair and recovery, Super Utility provides sector verify, sector editing, modification of sectors in Hex or ASCII, ease of renaming of files and setting their attributes (lock and unlock files, make them visible/invisible, etc.), ASCII string search, copying sectors to a file, diagnostic sector checking, mapping of the FAT table of a file or an entire drive, visual graphics pertaining to your system, and full directory and sub-directory editing without endless menu-hopping - all in one program. Want to change the name of your sub-directrory without copying all your files to a new one? Just retype a new name over the old one with SU/PC! The sector display mode displays all 512 bytes on-screen at one time and allows you to fully explore your disks. SEARCH and CHANGE are nice here too! Will find any occurance of a byte or string on your disk. Compatible with DOS versions 2.0 - 3.1 on most systems. Some computers may require the use of PC-DOS. Color, composite, or monochrome video are supported. A great tool for fixed disk users as well as floppy. Also compatible with IOMEGA's Bernoulli Box™ storage device (distributed by Tandy as the Cartrdge Disk System). SU/PC is a totally new program that fills the gaps that PC users have most need of and have asked us for. It's aimed at the beginner, the "office user", hobbiests, students of the PC, or programmers alike. Unprotected media.

### Super Utility/PC

only \$89.95 See Review in March '86 PCM

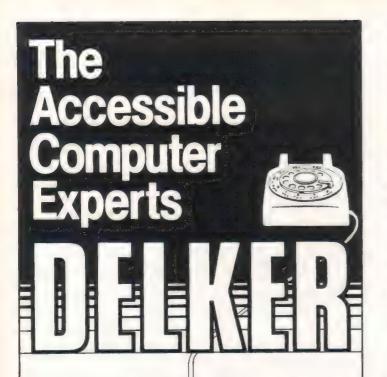
17060 Dallas Parkway, Suite 114 Dallas, Tx 75248 • 214/733-4475

Ordering, questions, and support always available on the PowerSoft Sig! Type GO PCS-56 from any prompt on CompuServe™!

Available worldwide through Radio Shack™ Express-Order - Cat # 90-0407

Prepaid or charge card orders (only) include free UPS shipping to US addresses! Blue label, COD, or over-night shipping available at extra charge. Visa-MasterCard accepted. Canada, please add \$3; airmail. Other countries add \$15 for airmail. Foreign orders, please use Charge Cards ONLY. Checks not drawn on US banks not accepted. Texas residents must add appropriate sales tax!

Requirements: IBM PC or compatible running PC/MS-DOS 2.x-3.x, minimum of 128K memory, and at least one disk drive. PC-DOS may be required for use. IBM, PC, XT, AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. MS™ is a registered tm of Microsoft. Pladio Shack™ is a registered tm of Tandy Corp.



### HARDWARE SPECIALS

Tandy 600	CALL
Tandy 3000	CALL
25-1000 Tandy 1000 2-driv	e CALL
Tandy 1000 10MB HD	CALL
251004 Memory Board	\$189.00
251005 Second Drive	CALL
251006 RS232	CALL
251007 HD Controller	CALL
251010 Mouse Calendar	CALL
251011 Memory Plus	CALL
251013 300/1200 Modem	CALL
251014 Plus RS232	CALL
251015 Plus Mouse	
Controller	CALL
26-3802 Model 100 24k	\$449.95
26-3808 Micro Floppy	
Disk Drive	\$179.00
26-3860 Model 200	\$749.95
26-3816 8k Upgrade	
Model 100	39.95
26-1276 DMP-105 Printer	
80 cps	CALL
26-1278 DWP 220 Printer	CALL
PBJ Multi-function Board	
1 mm illimite imitelliti monite	

### ACCESSORIES

Novation J-Cat Modem	\$129.95
USR Password 300	\$179.95
USR Password 1200	\$399.95
USR Password 2400	\$599.95
Elephant Disks SSDD	\$18.95
Elephant Disks DSDD	\$24.95
Bonus Disks SSDD	
(Box of 11)	\$14.95
Bonus Disks DSDD	\$19.95
Mach 11 Joystick	\$39.95
26-3012 Deluxe Joystick	\$34.95

### Full line of printers available:

C. ITOH Printers

Panasonic Printers

Kaypro 2000—the ultimate MS-DOS portable computer. LCD screen, 730k disk, 758k memory. \$1,895.00

me — for it's possible to foul things up quite nicely when poking around in memory. Boa One is precise in what it does. In lines 150-190, the program searches memory for the starting address of the text file you name. Line 200 is the formula of a successful find. With this memory address stored in variable K1, the program is set to start poking the new code over the old text in lines 220-230, incrementing K1 by one with each POKE of a character into file memory.

Then there's the matter of the major magic of this system. In the English language as it is generally written, the majority of characters are spaces and lowercase letters. The four most common letters appear to be a, e, i and o, though not in that particular order. To be truthful, I inferred this knowledge from the tile distribution of a "Scrabble" set.

I decided to make a search string of fewer than 245 characters made up of most common two-character combinations occurring in general English. These are made of a space, plus letters 'a' to 'y', then each vowel mentioned, plus letters 'a' to 'y'. At the same time I created this string in the program, I made a string using most of the ASCII characters following CHR\$(121). To see these strings, break into either *Boa* program when the first prompt appears, type PRINT B: PRINT E and press ENTER.

When an in-string test in *Boa One* finds a two-character string in 'B' matching what has just come out of the plain text file, it PDKEs a corresponding symbol from the 'E' string back into the file as the code. If it doesn't find a match, it PDKEs the left character of the search string and continues input. This is why a coded file contains capital letters, punctuation and unrecognized two-letter combinations. It also combines two spaces into one CHR\$(255).

Boa Two works in reverse. If a code symbol is found in the 'E' string, its matching two characters in the 'B' string are passed on to the file. In this way the translation is made.

Further compression is possible, but I abandoned the effort when the listing for both *Boa* programs began to grow past the savings that could be realized on computers at the lower edge of memory. The longer program, *Boa Two*, requires only about 2,200 bytes to run. This in itself is part of the savings possible with the system.

Last advice: When you've used *Boa One* to squeeze out everything possible, there's one more memory grabber. Kill the listing for *Boa One* and start one last desperate text file.

TRS-80 Trademark Tandy Corporation. Prices subject to change without notice Write for our FREE newsletter.



Call for prices and availability of your favorite software and hardware. All advertised items subject to availability. Prices do not include shipping and handling. All of the above units are covered by our 120 day carry-in warranty.

DELKER ELECTRONICS, INC. P.O. Box 897 408 C Nissan Blvd. Smyrna, TN 37167

800-251-5008

■ 615-459-2636 (Tennessee)

■ 800-545-2502 (Tennessee) 615-254-0088 (Nashville)

Visa, Mastercard and American Express

### ¢heapware® Record Keeping

for the Tandy<sup>TM</sup> 1000, 1200, 3000 and compatibles

Price includes first class postage. VISA/MasterCard accepted.

Robert L. Nicolai 800-NICOLAI (642-6524)
4038 N. Ninth Street or

St. Louis, MO 63147 314-621-7618 in Missouri



Tandy is a trademark of Tandy Corporation

### BAR CODED LISTING

### Listing 1:

100 REM \* BOA ONE: Text Constrictor \* TR S-80 Model 100/200 8K 110 MAXFILES-1: CLS: CLEAR 900: DEFSTR A -G: A=CHR\$(32)+"aeio" 120 X-123: B-STRING\$(2,255): E-CHR\$(255) : FOR Y-1 TO 5: FOR Z-97 TO 121 130 B=B+MID(A,Y,1)+CHR(Z): E=E+CHR(X)X=X+1: IF X=127 OR X=143 OR X=224 THEN 140 NEXT Z,Y: B=B+STRING\$(2,32): E=E+CHR \$(251) 150 INPUT "File to be BOA'd"; F: X=63919 160 X=X+1: IF PEEK(X)=0 THEN 160 ELSE IF X>64128 THEN PRINT "No such text file." 170 IF PEEK(X) <> 192 THEN 160 18Ø Q=LEN(F)-3: R=1 190 IF MID\$ $(F,R,1) \Leftrightarrow CHR$(PEEK(X+2+R))$  TH EN 160 ELSE IF R<Q THEN R=R+1: GOTO 190 200 K1=PEEK(X+1)+PEEK(X+2)\*256 210 OPEN F FOR INPUT AS 1: CLS: PRINT "W orking" 220 IF EOF(1) THEN 250 ELSE C=C+INPUT\$(1 ,1): IF LEN(C)<2 THEN 220 230 Z=INSTR(B,C): IF Z=0 OR Z/2=INT(Z/2) THEN 240 ELSE POKE K1+Q1, ASC(MID\$(E, (Z+ 1)/2,1)); Q1=Q1+1: C="": GOTO 22Ø

240 POKE K1+Q1, ASC(LEFT\$(C,1)): Q1=Q1+1: C=RIGHT\$(C,1): GOTO 22Ø 25Ø FOR K=Q1-1 TO Q1+1: POKE K1+K,42: BE EP: NEXT: CLS: PRINT "SEE "F" FOR NEW VE RSION.": END

### BAR CODED LISTING

Listing 2: 100 REM \* BOA TWO: Text Reclaimer \* TRS-80 Model 100/200 8K 110 MAXFILES=2: CLS: CLEAR 900: DEFSTR A -G: A=CHR\$(32)+"aeio" 120 X=123: B=STRING\$(2,255): E=CHR\$(255) : FOR Y-1 TO 5: FOR Z-97 TO 121 130 B=B+MID\$(A,Y,1)+CHR\$(Z): E=E+CHR\$(X): X=X+1: IF X=127 OR X=143 OR X=224 THEN 140 NEXT Z,Y: B=B+STRING\$(2,32): E=E+CHR\$(251) 150 INPUT "Name of file to reclaim"; F 160 OPEN "CAS:"+F+".DO" FOR INPUT AS 1: OPEN "RAM: "+F+".DO" FOR OUTPUT AS 2 170 F=INPUT\$(1,1): IF EOF(1) THEN BEEP: END 18Ø Z-INSTR(E,F): IF Z>1 THEN D-MID\$(B,Z \*2-1,2) ELSE D-F 190 PRINT #2,D;: GOTO 170 200 END PCM

### Need a great gift idea? Give your friends a subscription to PCM



The Personal Computer Magazine For Tandy Computer Users The Falsoft Building P.O. Box 385 Prospect, KY 40059 (502) 228-4492

I would like to send a PCM gift certificate for a one-year (12 months) subscription.

State\_

Address \_

City .

From:

Name

Address .

City .

Payment Enclosed □

My Account# \_

Charge Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express ☐

Signature

ZIP\_

Subscriptions to PCM are \$28 a year in the United States. Canadian rate U.S. \$35. Surface rate to other countries U.S. \$64, air rate U.S. \$85. Kentucky residents add 5% sales tax. All subscriptions begin with the current issue. Please allow 5 to 6 weeks for first copy. U.S. currency only, please. In order to hold down non-editorial costs,

39

# What are All those Strange MS-DOS Commands, Anyway? Part II

By William Barden, Jr.
PCM Contributing Editor

our last episode we covered some of the powerful utility programs and "batch" commands available on the Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 and 3000. The utility programs in MS-DOS are separate program modules called by a single name from MS-DOS to perform useful functions. The batch commands actually make up a complete programming language in which a sequence of MS-DOS steps can be defined for automatic execution without operator intervention.

The SORT utility program, for example, enables you to sort any ASCII file on disk into sequence, a handy feature for alphabetizing data or directories. Last month we described how normal output to the screen or from the keyboard could be redirected to or from a disk file — the command A>sort < maillist.dat >mlsorted.dat would enter the file MAILLIST.DAT, sort it in ascending alphabetical sequence and put the output of the sorted file to the new file MLSORTED.DAT.

The SORT program can also sort in descending sequence (reverse) with its /R option:

A>sort /r < maillist.dat >mlsorted.dat

SORT can sort a file starting with any character position with its /+n option. This command line sorts on the fifth character position:

A>sort /+5 < maillist.dat >mlsorted.dat

Another type of redirection, called "piping," routes the output of one command to the input of another command. The following command sends the output of a directory listing to the SDRT utility to produce a sorted directory and then to the MORE utility, which displays only a screen full of data before asking the poignant question - More -

A>dir sort more

Also described in the last column were several "batch" commands in MS-DOS — special commands that can be used to construct sequences of DOS commands that are executed automatically as batch files. Among the commands were:

REM — Remarks

William Barden, Jr. is a master communicator in a field in which he is one of the few recognized experts — microcomputers. A prolific author of more than 27 books on computers and computer programming, Bill also has authored several instructional software projects for Tandy/Radio Shack.

ECHO — Turns display on and off and remarks
 PAUSE — Temporarily suspends the batch operation for some manual intervention

IF — Tests a condition

• GOTO — Alters the path of the batch commands

• FOR — Sets up repeat of commands

SHIFT — Allows many command parameters

SET — Changes command parameters

We showed examples of all but the last three commands. Also mentioned were "replaceable parameters" in the batch file call. Replaceable parameters are arguments that can be used within the batch file itself. The replaceable parameters take the form of variables %0, %1, %2, %3, %4, %5, %6, %7, %8 and %9 within the batch file. In the actual batch file call, they are replaced by the text used in the call.

Another utility discussed was FIND. It finds all occurrences of a given text string in a specified file. The lines of the file in which the text appears are listed on the screen. When coupled with MS-DOS batch commands, FIND can be used to create a truly impressive function. The batch file

```
echo off
                           ***FINDMULT***
echo
      Finds file lines in which there are several fields.
rem
     Syntax: FINDMULT filespec string1 string2 string3
rem
                Use dashes if no string
rem
if exist %l goto nextl
echo File does not exist!
goto done
:nextl
find /n "%2" %1 >ZZZZZZ1
if %3 — - goto done
find /n "%3" ZZZZZ1 >ZZZZZ2
if %4 — - goto done
find /n "%4" ZZZZZ2 >ZZZZZ3
:done
if %4 - - goto type2
type ZZZZZ3
goto endb
:type2
if $3 - goto typel
type ZZZZZ2
goto endb.
:typel
type ZZZZZ1
:endb
echo Done with FINDMULT
echo on
```

when used with the batch file call

A>findmult maillist.txt Smith WI Dak

finds all lines containing "Smith," determines which of these lines contain "WI," then determines which of these lines contain "Oak," finally printing only those lines containing all three text strings.

### Further Details about FINDMULT

Since FINDMULT is a fairly long batch file, let's look at it in more detail. First of all, FINDMULT finds up to three "subfields." It searches first for all lines containing the first text string, creating a work file called ZZZZZ1. It searches ZZZZZ1 for any second text string, creating another work file, ZZZZZ22. It searches ZZZZZ22 for any third text string, creating another work file, ZZZZZZ3. The last work file is then TYPEd. From one to three text strings can be used in the search — dashes are used in place of the strings if less than

three strings are specified (FINDMULT Tandy - searches only for the string "Tandy," for example).

IF commands are used within the batch file to test to see if there are more text strings. IF %3 = - goto done for example, causes a "jump" to location DDNE if the third replaceable parameter (second string) is a dash in the call. A>findmult myfile.dat Tandy - would set %0 to myfile.dat, %1 to Tandy, %2 to - and %3 to -, for example.

The GOTOs and labels (:next1, :done, :type2, :type1, :endb) offer a way to actually change the flow of the batch file, depending upon the program parameters.

Even though ECHO OFF disables a display of the batch file commands as they are executed, all of the text following an ECHO is displayed — a good reason for using ECHO instead of REM text, which is not displayed in the ECHO OFF case. Normal text for MS-DOS commands is displayed, however. A typical run of FINDMULT is shown in Listing 1.

### Repetitive Operations with FOR

The batch FOR command is used to program repetitive operations in a batch file. In computerese, this type of operation is called an "iterative" operation, meaning that it has many iterations or passes. The format of FOR is FOR %f IN (set) DO... and a typical (non-batch) command might be A>for %f in (\*.com) do dir %f.

The %f variable is like a replaceable parameter for the FOR command. The expression within parentheses defines a set (generally) of files for which the operation after the DO is to be done. The command above reads, "For every file in \*.com, do a directory listing," and the result is the same as the separate MS-DOS commands:

### **PCM NEEDS REVIEWERS**

As PCM expands to bring Tandy MS-DOS and portable computer users all the best information, programs and reviews each month, our independent review staff must grow, too. Therefore, we invite you to join the elite fleet of PCM reviewers.

You read PCM because you love your Tandy Computer, so if you want a creative outlet, a chance to examine quality software and have your observations published nationwide, we want to hear from you.

Send us a cover letter with your name, address, occupation, list of equipment, areas of expertise and general interests. We look forward to your response. After all, we already see you have the best taste in computers.

Reply to: Reviews Editor
PCM
The Falsoft Building
P.O. Box 385
Prospect, KY 40059

41

April 1986



### IF YOU'RE MISSING THIS, Add a ROM-Based Software Module to

If you own a Model 100, then you already know. You same that the Model 100 comes with five built-in management programs. You how almost the full over typewriters tyle keyloanst and the direct enamed numbers and telephone auto-dialor. But did you know how early it is to broad your purtable's power with Multiplance Interactive Solutions?

And're really missing out if you don't know how easy it is to supercharge your Model. 100, Just turn your manhine over, pop to other of the sole performance ROM model has mal you've got a powerful little conclusion that somethes are:

thing from complex spreadduct analysis and calculations to sales because profit andless projections, budgeting, profess, engineering calculations and much more.

### Powerful spreadsheet

Let Madel 100 Multiplia (26-1829, \$1-19.95) replace (our pon, paper and calculatur. Multiplan is an electronic workshoot —a large grad for entries, each of which can be works ritles numbers or formolic. Multiplan then performs complex valentations—instractiv<sup>2</sup> and because it remonliers relationships between encous on a workshoot. Andiplacements and workshoot. calculations with a large number of canaddes. This lets you fest plans by parting different values into your formulay.

You'll seem find that Stultiplan to a saft improvement over "hand calculating" It offers a worksheet with up to 100 most and 60 cultures. You can so stantly insert or case delegand wides or should coloring, ellininating the costly and itsisconsuming work of typing to hand printing the worksheet over and over

### Get three programs for the price of one

Abded 100 (25-35.0), 11 00 05



### YOU'RE MISSING OUT!

### Supercharge your Portable 100/200.

is a 3-in-1 cross-referencing software package with database management, spreadsheet and word processing.

Information stored in Data Manager, the data base, can be utilized by Data Calc, the spreadsheet program. The Word Processor allows you to make the base of a Data Calc wisheet and add it to any to Word Processor.

belive Solutions is easy
because it's deself-explanatory
uthrough each

bels and menus make decision

### **Expand your Tandy 200**

Add ROM-based power to make your Tandy 200 more vertiling tions; a word processor which program that lets you keep track of appointments; and Data Manager to help you manage dates, addresses, inventories and more.

### Come in today!

### Radio Mack The Technology Store

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

### Send me a new Computer Catalog.

Radio Shack, Dept. 86-A-918 300 One Tandy Center Fort Worth, TX 76102

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

State ZIP Phone

participating stores and dealers II Itiplan/TM Microsoft Corn

A>DIR SYS.COM A>DIR TREE.COM A>DIR RECOVER.COM

The asterisk character, by the way, is a "wild card" character that replaces any group of characters. The expression \*.com means "all files ending in a .com extension." The expression INVENT.\* means all files with the name INVENT — INVENT.BAS, INVENT.DAT, INVENT.ASM, etc.

Another wild card character is ?. It stands for "any text character in the position of the ?." The expression BILL??.DAT would include BILL01.DAT, BILL03.DAT, BILL10.DAT, and BILLAA.DAT.

The asterisk and question mark characters are used in many MS-DOS commands, and not just for batch file commands.

When FOR is used in a batch file command, then the FOR variable must have two '%' characters. The command above in a batch file becomes:

```
echo off
for %%f in (*.com) do dir %%f
```

The set of files enclosed by parentheses can be any number or group of files, even those specified by replaceable parameters in the batch file call:

for %%f in (march.dat april.dat may.dat) do dir %%f (does directory listing for march.dat, april.dat, may.dat)

for %%f in (%1 %2 %3) do dir %%f (if the batch file is called by DIRF march.dat april.dat may.dat does directory listing for the three files)

The batch FOR command can be used in many useful batch operations. Take the following batch file. It's called ONLYNEW and copies files from one drive to another, but only those files that do not already exist on the destination drive. A typical call would be A>onlynew a: b:, which would copy new files from the disk in Drive a: to the disk in Drive b:

```
CLS
echo off
                          ***ONLYNEW***
echo
if A%1 - A goto error
if A%2 - A goto error
echo Copy only those source files not already on target drive.
      You have specified drive $1 files to be copied to drive
echo
      $2. If this is correct, strike any key; if you've
echo:
      changed your mind, open the source drive door and press
echo
echo ::
      Ctrl followed by C.
pause
echo on
for %%f in (*.*) do if not exist %2%%f copy %1%%f %2%%f
goto done
echo The format is ONLYNEW A: B:, etc.
:done
```

Note that in this batch file a check is first made whether the source and destination drives have been specified. The expression if A%1 = A is a roundabout way of testing whether or not the replaceable parameter 4 exists. If it does not exist, A%1 is equal to A, otherwise A%1 is equal to another string, such as 4:

The ECHO ON command is used to turn on the display so the current file specifications used are displayed. If this is not done, you'll only see the message 1 FILE(S) COPIED with no filename.

### Using More than Nine Parameters with SHIFT

The batch SHIFT command permits more than nine replacement parameters (remember that the %0 replacement parameter is the name of the batch file). Its use is a little awkward, however, reminding us that the batch commands aren't a full-fledged computer language. Every time SHIFT is used, the %0 parameter is replaced by the %1 parameter, the %1 parameter is replaced by the %2 parameter and so on down the line, with the %9 parameter being replaced by nothing.

An interesting batch file that uses SHIFT is shown the listing MEMO. It is a memo file builder that takes any text and appends it to a file called MEMO.TXT. (The append operation creates a new file if none was there before, or simply adds the text to the end of the file if there was existing text.) MEMO is a kind of super simple word processor.

The batch file works like this: If MEMO alone is entered without parameters, then %1 is blank and A = = A%1. In this case, if %0.txt (MEMO.TXT) exists, it is TYPEd, reproducing any previous text in MEMO.TXT. If the file does not exist, a Help message is displayed.

If there is at least one word after MEMO (not A = = A%1), the commands at START are executed. First, %1 through %9 are sent to MEMO.TXT by an ECHO with redirection. Next, nine SHIFTs are done, setting %1 through %9 to the next nine words of text, or nothing, if there are no more words. Next, %1 is tested to see if it contains text; if so, the commands at LOOP are executed. This loop and output continues until the last set of nine words have been sent to the MEMO.TXT file. Because of the limitation on the maximum MS-DOS command length, only about 27 words can be sent to the MEMO file, but more can be added by additional MEMO commands.

MEMO is a handy way to jot down memos without having to load a word processor and go through an entire initialization sequence, *Desk Mate* notwithstanding.

```
***MEMO***
echo OFF
if not A - A%l goto loop
if not exist %Ø.txt goto none
type %0.txt
goto end
:none
echo To use MEMO, enter Memo and up to nine words of text.
goto end
:loop
echo %1 %2 %3 %4 %5 %6 %7 %8 %9 >> memo.txt
shift
shift
shift
shift
shift
shift
shift
shift
shift
if not A - A%1 goto loop
:end
```

When the text in MEMO is displayed, it is arranged as nine words per line, a fairly convenient line length. More text can be added by subsequent MEMOs.

Setting a Parameter

The last batch command is SET. SET is used to set a "global" variable (a variable available to all MS-DOS commands and programs) equal to a given character string. The variable can be used in batch files and changed with a single SET command, rather than changing many separate occurrences within all batch files. A simple example is this: Suppose you have a batch file to do a copy of all BASIC files on the diskette in Drive A: to a diskette in Drive B: It looks like this:

cls echo off copy a: \*. BAS b: \*. BAS

However, you would now like a batch file to copy all BASIC file copy:

cls echo off copy a: \*. ASM b: \*. ASM

An alternative is to use a parameter such as ftype:

cls echo off

copy a: \*. %ftype% b: \*. %ftype%

echo@millimixxxCOPY FILES\*\*\*

The parameter is set off by % signs bracketing the name, which may be any character string except one containing the characters zero through nine. This parameter is really a "dummy" parameter, which is replaced by text set during a SET command, as in: A>set ftype=ASM or A>set ftype=BAS. After the SET command is executed, any batch file that refers to the named parameter has the dummy parameter replaced by the last SET command's text. This sequence:

A>set ftype=BAS A>COPYF

will execute the batch file defined above as

cls echo off echalifical\*\*\*COPY FILES\*\*\* copy a: \*. BAS b: \*. BAS

This is a trivial case of the use of SET since the batch files are so short, but in longer batch files and sequences of batch files with many occurrences of elements such as current drive specifiers and filenames to be used, SET can save a great deal of retyping and duplication of batch files. The same batch file can now work for a backup of Drive A to B or a backup of Drive C to A, depending upon the contents of a variable determined by SET.

### **Personal Integrated Computers** 18013 SkyPark Circle, Ste. D., Irvine, CA 92714

### *COMPARE PERFORMANCE*



### DICDISC

- Lg. package software
- 360K storage per disk
- 3 18K file size
- 60x8 display
- Rechargeable during use & powers your computer
- OP system: ('P/M

Direct Disk Access

### TANDY

- No applic. software
- 100K storage per disk
- 29K max file size
- 10x8 display
- Not rechargeable
- OP system:

Load-Store Only

### NOW: VIDEO INTERFACE FREE BASIC INTERPRETER

For catalog,

1-800-421-6300 literature

1-714-261-0503

Trademarks: Tandy, Tandy Corp; Cp/M-Digital Research

### TRAINING GUIDE for IBM-PC and TRS-80

Become an expert in the advanced word processing techniques in just a few hours. Develop skills that can be applied to any of the best selling word processors, no matter which system you decide to buy. Includes program disk so you learn quickly by doing. The training guide and training program disk (a \$50.00 value) will be sent to you absolutely free, with no obligation, upon receipt of this filled out coupon. Offer good for a limited time.

**LeScript Word Processing Systems** 

-----

P.O. Box 361136, Melbourne, FL 32936 (or call 1-305-259-9397)

Type of computer system:

- □ IBM-PC/XT/AT/PC jr
- □ TANDY-2000
- ☐ TANDY-1000 ☐ TRS-80 1/3/4/4P
- □ TANDY-1200
- □ TRS-80 2/12/16

Name

Address

City

State Zip

Telephone

\*(Computer names are tradenames and/or trademarks of their respective

### **Batch and MS-DOS Hints and Tricks**

The descriptions mentioned here serve as an introduction to batch files in MS-DOS. The more you work with these creatures, though, the more little hints and tricks you will find. Here are some samples.

Sounding a Beep in Batch

Want to sound a beep at the end of a batch run, or after each separate batch operation? The BEL (bell) code in ASCII is a decimal seven, which is *not* generated from the keyboard by entering a '7', but by pressing the CTRL key, followed by the 'G' key. This sequence generates a single character file that beeps when TYPEd:

A>copy con: beep <G<Z

The CTRL 'Z' keys terminate the keyboard input. The BEL code and other "control codes" can also be generated by certain word processors that allow embedded control codes, such as My Word.

Sound the beep by using this line anywhere in the batch file: type beep

Providing a Simple Response to a Program

When batch files invoke programs that need keyboard responses, it is possible to generate an uncomplicated sequence from a disk file by using redirection of input. The simplest case of this is just a "press any key" response for such utilities as FORMAT and DISKCOPY. As in the case of the beep file, generate a file containing a carriage return and an 'N' (for a Format another (Y/N) type message) by

A>copy con: crn (press ENTER) N<Z (press ENTER)

When executing a program that needs a response from the batch file, do FORMAT A: > crn to automatically send a carriage return and 'N' to the FORMAT (or other) prompt.

Providing a Series of Responses to a Program

The same idea can be used for more complicated responses — put the pre-canned responses in a file created from the keyboard or word processor. However, it's easy to get bogged down in complicated responses that may cause a batch file to "bomb out."

Interfacing to BASIC Programs

Batch files can be used to run complete BASIC programs if the proper files are set up beforehand for responses to questions in the program. Generally, this works best for simple programs where the responses are known beforehand. Here's a sample: The BASIC program below sets boldface printing on a Radio Shack DMP-2100 printer:

100 LPRINT CHR\$(27); CHR\$(31)

Not too complicated, huh? No response is required. To run this from batch, one "redirect" file is required as shown here, called RUNBA51:

run "a:basic1" system

This file simply runs the prdefined BASIC program and then enters a SYSTEM command to return to MS-DOS.

The batch file to run the BASIC program looks like this:

c: cd\dos basic < a:runbas1 a:

This batch file first sets the current drive to C:, then changes the subdirectory and loads BASIC from the subdirectory, redirecting the input to BASIC from file A:RUNBAS1. After A:RUNBAS1 returns to MS-DOS, the A: command in the batch file resets the current drive. This is a simple case, but the same basic sequence can be followed for much more elaborate BASIC files — and don't forget the system functions that can be done from within a BASIC program involving directories, subdirectories and printing.

### A Date/Time Marker

If you have an MS-DOS system with a clock/calendar option, or enter the time manually, then this batch file can provide a date/time heading for files or listings. To use the file enter either DATETIME filespec or DATETIME prn / DATETIME PRN.

The batch file prints out the current date and time at the current print position of the printer if PRN or prn is specified as the file. It appends the current date and time to the end of an existing disk file. If the disk file does not exist, nothing is done.

rem \*\*\*DATE/TIME\*\*\* Records current date and time in file or prn. rem Syntax: DATETIME filespec or DATETIME PRN rem date<cr >zzzzzl time<cr >>zzzzzl find "is" zzzzzl > zzzzz2 if %1 - prn goto dprn if %1 - PRN goto dprn if not exist %1 goto done copy %1+zzzzz2 goto done :dprn copy zzzzz2 prn :done echo on

This batch file uses a file called CR consisting of one ENTER character (CDPY CON: CR; ENTER; F6 ENTER) to provide the carriage return for the Enter new date/tlme: prompt on the DATE and TIME command. The current date and time are first written to working file ZZZZZ1. Next, the FIND utility is used to delete the Enter new date/tlme: messages from ZZZZZ1 and to create the ZZZZZZ2 file.

Depending upon the file type, printer or disk file, the ZZZZZZ file is then sent to the printer or appended onto the end of an existing disk file by a COPY command.

Date/Time Marker on Files

The current date and time can be changed in a directory entry for a file by the simple batch file: copy 1%+,,/B. Use a command line such as NEWDT MYFILE.

### General MORE Driver

We described the operation of the MORE MS-DOS command in the last column, but didn't provide a general form for printing any ASCII (text) file with pauses between screen pages. Here's the general form for a batch file called TMORE:

### GFOW Up?

Wondering where to grow?

Why not get IBM compatibility with Tandy's 1200, or the new 3000, and take your OS-9 programs with you?

TLM's PC68K puts the 68000/68010 processor and Microware's OS-9 together in any IBM, or compatible, PC/XT/AT system, providing the best of both worlds with fully concurrent PC/68000 operation.

- Powerful languages such as BASIC09, PASCAL and C
- DYNACALC for spread sheet processing
- The power of the 68000/68010
- The price/performance and flexibility of the Tandy 1200 and 3000

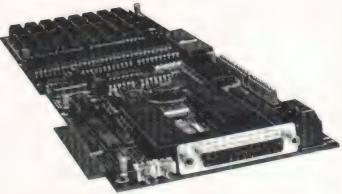
  TIME DESCRIPTION

  A STREET STREET

  THE PRICE OF THE

TLM's PC68K...A great family to grow up with!

IBM is a registered trademark of Infernational Business Machines. DYNACALC is a registered trademark of Computer Systems Center CPM 65K is a registered trademark of Microware Systems Corp CPM 65K is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corp MK68000 MK68010 are registered trademarks of Motorola UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T



### CLOCK SPEED

8/10/12.5 MHZ Without wait states

### HARDWARE

2 Parallel Ports 3-9 Serial Ports

68881 Floating point co-processor (optional)

Memory mapped dual port bus for high speed DMA transfers Real time clock with battery backup

Up to 16 boards can run concurrently from one AT/XT/PC bus

### MEMORY

1-2 MB OF RAM (1 MB on board standard) 8K-32K of ROM 2K-8K of battery backed RAM

### **MULTI-USER**

3-9 users (3 standard)
High speed "Tick" timer with 10ms accuracy for efficient multi-user time slicing.

### **OPERATING SYSTEMS**

OS-9 (Multi-user UNIX look-alike) C/PM-68K (popular single user OS) Both support concurrent access to PC DOS

### SOFTWARE

Software selectable OS environment IBM Color/Mono Graphics

IBM Color/Mono Graphics Support Local and Global disk caching for maximum speed and efficient data transfer

### COMMUNICATIONS

Powerful asynchronous/ synchronous data communications capability Bisynchronous SNA 3270, X.25, etc.

### MISCELLANEOUS FEATURES

Remote and Local reset (hardware or software selectable)

Remote and Local Non-maskable Interrupts (NMI)

Stand alone hardware capability (without AT/XT/PC support)



echo off
rem \*\*\*TYPE WITH MORE\*\*\*
rem Types any file with ---More--rem Syntax: TMORE filespec
type %1 | moreecho on

Entering A>tmore column1.txt for example, TYPEs CDLUMN1.TXT a screen at a time, then pauses with the message - - More - -, allowing you to read the screen before getting the next segment by a key press.

Changing the MS-DOS Prompt

Tired of the same dreary >A for an MS-DOS prompt? The PROMPT command in MS-DOS allows you to change the prompt to any text you'd like. Aprompt You Rang?, for example, changes the prompt to You Rang? every time the MS-DOS prompt message appears. To reset the normal default drive letter, enter prompt without any text.

You Rang? prompt A>

If you would like trailing spaces before user command text to be entered (the space between the You Rang? and prompt in the above example), include these in the prompt message you enter.

The PROMPT command can also use a coded string variable to create a prompt message from system parameters. These codes are used:

DISTINCTIVE AND DURABLE

**Protect Your Valuable** 

PCM Collection With

**PCM BINDERS** 

carriage return line feed Sb d character Sď current date Escape character Se > character backspace character Sh. S1 < character default drive letter \$n Sp current directory of default drive - character SE current time version number

When used with a batch file, complicated sequences of prompts can be predefined for easy loading. Here's an example:

echo off
rem Prompt Sequence 1
prompt Current date = \$d\$\_Time - \$t\$\_\$n

This sequence produces a prompt similar to the following, each time MS-DOS is invoked:

Current data = Fr: 1-17-1986 Tima = 0:18:18.51 A>

There are plenty of other neat tricks that can be done with batch files and utility programs in MS-DOS on the Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 and 3000. If you have a favorite batch file that you think others might be able to use, send it on to me for inclusion in future columns, either in care of PCM or P.O. Box 3568, Mission Viejo, CA 92692.

These distinctive brown binders not only ensure that your magazines stay in mint condition, but they showcase your collection as well. Each binder is clearly embossed with the magazine's name in gold lettering on both the front and the spine. They're a handsome addition to any decor.

Each of these handsome binders holds 12 issues of PCM and is only \$7.50 (please add \$2.50 for shipping and handling for each binder ordered).

### SPECIAL DISCOUNTS ON PAST ISSUES WITH THIS OFFER

If you place an order for six or more back issues of PCM at the same time you order your binder(s), you are entitled to \$1 off each back issue of the magazine, which normally sell for the single issue cover price. For an index to our back issues, and an order form, please refer to our "Back Issue Information" page (check Table of Contents under departmental listings).

YES. Please send me \_\_\_\_\_\_ sets of binders at \$7.50 each (plus \$2.50 shipping and handling for each binder ordered). If your order is to be sent via U.S. Mail to a post office box or to another country, please add \$2. Kentucky residents add 5 percent sales tax.

I also want to take advantage of the special savings of \$1 off the single issue cover price for back issues with the purchase of a binder. (An order form from a recent issue indicating the back issues you wish to receive should accompany this order.)

	Mail to: P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY 40059.	PCM
Signature		
Account Number	Expiration D	)ate
My check in the amount of is enc Charge to: □ VISA □ MasterCard □ American Ex		
City		ZIP
Address		
Name		
this order.)		

### Tips, Tricks and Letters

### By Bobby Ballard

Since starting "The Integrated Desk" series in PCM, I've received letters from all parts of the country with questions, suggestions and advice. I want to take this opportunity to, first of all, thank you all for writing. And, I want to share some of the tips, tricks and advice I've received.

Some of the letters contained complaints or disappointments about the lack of features found in *Desk Mate*. I want to emphasize again that *Desk Mate* is really not intended to be an end-all program suitable for everyone. If you have very specific and powerful needs in one area or another, you might wish to consider buying a specific application program and use the balance of *Desk Mate* to handle the infrequent or light-duty tasks you must accomplish.

With that said, let's get on to the rest of the mail. Guido J. Gallo wrote from Illinois to tell me about a problem in the Worksheet section on the Tandy 1000. He found it while trying to use the example in Chapter 6 of the tutorial on amortization. I duplicated his process and found the same problem. Mr. Gallo was trying to amortize a loan over 30 months; he could only get a maximum of 23 to work properly.

At first, I thought maybe the problem was due to the fact that the table is only designed to handle 12 months. However, Mr. Gallo sent in examples that proved this wasn't the problem. He had redesigned the worksheet to handle up to 30 months. I then designed a worksheet that should have amortized an amount over 60 months or five years. I ran into the same problem at that point. Anytime I entered an amount over 23 for the number of periods, I got an DVERROR printed in a massive number of cells. This problem seems to be well-documented at Tandy since several wrote to me describing it and indicating that they had informed Tandy as well.

I contacted Tandy to see if they had a solution for this problem and was informed that they don't consider this to

Bobby Ballard is a free-lance writer and the owner of a computer software and consulting firm. He also operates a BBS in Brooklyn. Bobby can be contacted at 1207 Eighth Avenue, Apt. 4R, Brooklyn, NY 11215. be a bug, but a limitation of *Desk Mate*'s design. So the ability to enter an amount over 23, for amortizing, is not possible and is not a planned fix. If anyone knows of a way to get around this, I would like to hear from you so the solution can be shared with everyone. If anyone passes on a solution I will let everyone know immediately on Delphi, and as soon as possible here in the column.

One other source of confusion pointed out by a couple of readers concerns the use of the SHIFT PRINT function in the Tandy 1000 version. In *Desk Mate* you have the option of printing a screen dump or a file. The SHIFT PRINT function is used to do a screen dump. When invoked, it prints everything on the video screen including the menus, time and date, and prompts; everything. If you want to quickly get a printout of only one record in *Filer* or just a small section of text in the *Text* section, then SHIFT PRINT is a good choice to use.

However, if you want to print a file or entire document, you must use the print function. The print function can be invoked in two ways: on the menu, when it's available, at the bottom of the screen, or by pressing the PRINT key on some models or the PRT SCR key on other models. Also, make sure you have previously set the print parameters correctly by using the ALT F6 function from the main menu.

I also heard from someone who was having trouble printing on legal paper (8.5 inches wide by 14 inches long). I tried this and had no problem. You must remember to set the printer parameters using the ALT F6 key. I successfully accomplished legal-size printing by setting the number of lines per page to 84 and the number of printed lines per page to 78. The first number is arrived at by adding 66, the number of lines on letter size paper to the added number of lines for legal, which is 18. There are normally six lines to an inch, so I multiplied six by the three additional inches for a total of 18. That gives a total of 84. I then took off six for two margins of three lines each. This left 78, the second number, for printed lines per page.

This same letter indicated the user was having problems with blank lines that weren't on the screen periodically showing up on a printout. To avoid this, you must make sure the screen format, the F4 key in Text, is set the same as the printer parameters using ALT F6. If you have lines longer than the printer margins are set, you will also get a wrap-around of text that causes blank lines or half-full lines of text to appear in the printout. Make sure your printer and printer settings in Desk Mate and the actual file all have the same format. This should take care of blank lines and more.

Speaking of printers, keep this tip in mind. If you wish to have your printer configured a certain way each time *Desk Mate* is booted, make sure you exit *Desk Mate* with the settings you want already selected. Then use the F12 key





### A breakthrough in portable computing power and versatility.

Get a portable that matches the performance of a desktop computer. The amazing Tandy 600 features a 16-bit microprocessor, an 80-character by 16-line display, a built-in  $3^1/2''$  disk drive that stores 360K of data and 32K RAM (expandable to  $224K^*$ ).

### Five resident applications

With the Tandy 600's larger display and expanded memory, Multiplan spreadsheet analysis can hold more information. Word processing is as easy as using MS-Word. You'll have quicker access to documents, and better storage with the built-in disk drive. File is an electronic data base for names and addresses, expenses, client billing, inventory and more. And you can keep a large number of different files on the pocket-size diskettes. With Telecom and

the Tandy 600's built-in modem, you're able to communicate with other computers over phone lines and access national information networks. Telecom will even dial the phone number of anyone listed in the File program. Calendar helps you keep track of your daily tasks and activities.

The easy-to-learn resident System Manager lets you run each application, exchange information between applications and manage the files created. And you can add BASIC/ROM (26-3904, \$129.95) to write your own programs.

### Tandy . . . Clearly Superior

If you've been looking at portable computers, compare them with the Tandy 600 (26-3901, \$1599). You'll be amazed at what it can do!

Available at over 1200 Radio Shack Computer Centers and at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers

### Radio Shack COMPUTER CENTERS

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

### Send me a free Tandy 600 brochure.

Radio Shack, Dept. 86-A-1127 300 One Tandy Center Fort Worth, TX 76102

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_

Aridress

Address \_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Phone

<sup>\*</sup> RAM upgrades are in banks of 96K (26-3910, \$399.95 each). Prices apply at Radio Shack Computer Centers and participating stores and dealers. Multiplan and MS-Word/TM Microsoft Corp.

to exit back to DOS. If you don't wish to save the current settings for the printer, use the SHIFT F12 to exit. This preserves your version of *Desk Mate* as it first booted. This is true of the screen colors, too.

### A Tip for a Mouse

If you have the Tandy Digital Mouse installed on your system and find that the *Telecom* function will not work properly, then you have to change the way you boot *Desk Mate*. Apparently the mouse driver software affects *Desk Mate*, particularly in the *Telecom* section. Tandy is aware of this problem and is working to fix the bugs. The fix will probably involve changes in the MOUSE.SYS software instead of *Desk Mate*, according to a spokesperson at Tandy.

To avoid this problem involves some choices on your part, at least until the fix is released. You can boot *Desk Mate* without the mouse driver as part of the CONFIG.SYS file. This, of course, means you won't have access to the hardware clock on the mouse controller board. This is due to the fact that the mouse driver (MOUSE.SYS) must be installed and executed in order to install and execute the clock software.

Another solution to this problem is to get a second clock on your next board and use the software for that clock at all times. You can then set up a bootable copy of *Desk Mate* that does not include the mouse driver software. This is the way my system is configured and it works well. I use the mouse board just for the mouse and use the clock on a multifunction board as my timepiece.

Anyway, it's up to you as to what route to go in solving this problem. The least expensive solution is to boot without the MDUSE.SYS software installed. But if you're adding another board soon, a clock is available on many and adds little to the overall costs.

While we're covering communications and hardware, let me remind you that *Desk Mate* only works on COM Port 1 of your MS-DOS computer. When adding COM Ports, make sure you leave your modem configured or attached to COM Port 1 or else *Desk Mate* won't run at all in *Telecom*.

### Worksheet Help

Richard Wagner wrote a long letter from Oregon with several observations and a question on using the spread-sheet section. He writes, "I would like to take a column of my prices and add or subtract a specific amount from every item in the column, say 50 cents or \$1.25. Can anything be done?"

To do this, you might set up a column of formulas, using the formula and select functions, that adds the amount from an input prompt. Use the formula function to define a cell as ?INPUT, then add the amount to an entire column. This should allow you to add a specific amount at anytime.

Again, if anyone knows of a better way to solve this problem for Mr. Wagner, please let all of us know. In the near future, I will cover the *Worksheet* function in more detail.

Mr. Wagner also writes, "Can't figure out how to underline..." This becomes a problem without the ability to embed printer codes in *Text* or other functions. Underlining takes place by sending special escape codes to the printer to turn underlining on and off. *Desk Mate*, at least on the Tandy 1000, does not support embedded printer codes, so underlining is difficult if not impractical. You

could turn the underline on from the DOS command level before entering *Desk Mate*, but then everything will be underlined.

Several readers have asked about the slow movement in the Worksheet section while going from one column to another or scrolling to the end of a large spreadsheet. This may not be a problem on the versions that run on faster machines like the Tandy 2000 or Tandy 3000. The 1000 has a slower clock speed so the program runs slower. Don't forget, though, that using SHIFT or CTRL along with the arrow keys jumps you around in the spreadsheet much faster. To move a screen at a time, use SHIFT and the arrow keys and to jump from the first column/row to the last column/row using the CTRL and arrow keys.

While we're on the subject of *Worksheet*, I have one other small solution to a problem with using large spreadsheets. Several have asked about not being able to know or see the row or column name while out in the middle of the sheet. One guy said he just wrote the names down on paper before moving about. If you have a printer, you could use the SHIFT PRINT function discussed earlier to get a quick printout of column or row names. Another solution that might work is to embed names of the column and rows somewhere in the spreadsheet. You could make additional title cells for working in the spreadsheet and delete them before printing. It would leave a blank row or column in the sheet, but this might not matter on some occasions when just getting the job done is more important.

I also have a report on two bugs from Tandy Towers and they assure me they are working to fix the following two problems. (These are to be fixed in the next version and have been confirmed by Tandy.) Both of these bugs are in the Worksheet section of Desk Mate. The first one concerns setting up a formula that raises a negative number to a given power. Currently this process returns a one (1) instead of the correct answer. I haven't been able to think of a way around this until the new version arrives.

The second bug concerns the way in which F10 inserts in the *Worksheet*. The F10 key presently moves the data up, above the insert, and replaces the figures in the cells. This will also be fixed in the next version.

### Merging Mail

I've had several people ask me how to get *Desk Mate* (on a 1000) to do a mail merge between *Filer* and *Text*. I had to inform them that I knew of no way to accomplish this task. The problem stems from the inability of *Desk Mate* to handle variable fields in the *Text* section, and the additional programming it would take to pull information from the *Filer* section and move it to *Text* automatically.

It is easy to move a single block of data and the tutorial gives a pretty complete explanation. It must be done manually, however, and if you need to handle a large mailing it is impractical. It would be nice to know someone is working to make *Desk Mate* do a mail merge, but I've not heard anything so far.

### The Wrap Up

I hope this information has been helpful or, even better, helped you solve a problem you have been experiencing. If you have any other questions, problems or fixes, just write me at 1207 Eighth Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11215 or for quicker help and response, contact me on Delphi in the MS-DOS special interest group. Address mail on Delphi to my user name, BOBBYBALLARD.

Discover a Whole New World of TV Entertainment!

### SATELLITE SYSTEM



**Uncut Movies! Specials! Sports!** News! Weather! Music Videos!

\$1519

- Totally Automatic System With 8½ -Ft.
  Dish, Receiver and Wireless Remote Control
- Comes With All Accessories Needed for Complete Do-it-Yourself Installation
- Descrambler Ready

Handy Wireless Remote Lets You Change Channels, Control Volume and Fine-Tune





Now you can enjoy it all! 24-hour non-stop entertainment that you simply can't get from local TV, cable, and even video tape! You'll see the hottest stars, recent uncut and uninterrupted movies, the ultimate in sports coverage—and the best part is, there are no monthly fees to pay. You'll see exciting family-oriented pro-

grams, plus music videos, FM broadcasts and movies with provision for stereo, and 24-hour news coverage on both TV and radio. It all adds up to out-of-this-world TV viewing at a down-to-earth price. Come in today and discover how easy it is to enjoy satellite programming! Includes complete installation manual.

(817) 825-4027

NOCONA ELECTRONICS . Box 593 . Nocona, TX 76255

**UPS Shipping** 

The Delphi MS-DOS SIG has really been picking up steam over the past month. Membership is now well over 2,000, with as many as 100 members accessing the SIG on a single day. And even better, more and more knowledgeable Tandy users are taking the time to participate, share their programs and help others with answers and advice.

The databases are beginning to fill with public domain and user-supported, or "freeware," programs. There are many excellent utilities, full-featured terminal programs, games, home and business programs and programming aids. If you are not familiar with user-supported software, these are market-quality programs, distributed freely by the producers with a note asking for a small donation if you like and use the software. It is a great marketing concept, giving you the chance to use a program before paying for it and also saving you the tremendous distribution costs tacked onto conventionally distributed software products.

Regretfully, Delphi has instituted an hourly rate hike, effective March 3. The basic rate for evening and weekend hours, previously \$6, will increase to \$7.20 an hour for mainland U.S. and Canadian members who access via Uninet and Tymnet. The prime daytime rate will increase from \$16 an hour to \$17.40.

Other rates apply for Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico and international users. More information about these may be obtained online in the MS-DOS SIG or by calling Delphi at 1-800-544-4005.

There is some good news regarding rates on the horizon, however. Beginning March 3, Delphi will levy no extra charge for 2400 Baud access. Other online services charge premium fees for access at higher speeds, some as much as two or three times their standard rates. Also, they are beginning a valuepacked membership plan called "The Delphi Advantage" which offers lower access rates, free manuals and command cards, a newsletter and other benefits. In exchange, members agree to use, essentially, six hours of online time each month at a guaranteed \$6 an hour basic rate.

Other good news involves enhancements in the Delphi software. Commands and features are constantly being added to make the system more flexible, powerful and user-friendly. Support for the Kermit file transfer protocol has recently been added to the workspace area and should soon be available in the open databases. This offers several advantages over Xmodem, including greater reliability of data transfer, multiple file transfers, and seven-bit transfers rather than eight (which should be a boon to our Canadian members who access through the seven-bit Datapac network).

At any rate, if you haven't joined us in the MS-DOS SIG by this time, I hope you will soon. Telecommunications is one of the most interesting and exciting things you can do with your computer. At the risk of sounding trite, I have to say it: There really is a whole world out there waiting.

> By Kevin Nickols MS-DOS SIG Manager

### LOW LOW PRICES

Hard Disk Drives Floppy Disk Drives Star Printers **Anchor Modems** Diskettes Color Computer Dr Ø SPECIAL

IBM XT COMPATIBLE 2 FLOPPY DRIVES 1 10 MEG HARD DISK MONOCHROME OR COLOR CARD 256 K MEMORY EXPANDIBLE TO 640 K \$1195.00

CALL US TODAYIN 617-278-6555 -DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED. 4-800-635-0300 ORDER TOLL FREE

HOURS MON SAT 9 6(EST) 617-278-6555

617-278-6555



TRUE DATA PRODUCTS 9 South Main St. We welcome Uxbridge, Mass 01569 Visa/Master Charge (817) 234-7047

Checks (allow 2 weeks for clearing) . CO D. Add \$2.00

### Submitting Material To PCM

Contributions to PCM are welcome from everyone. We like to run a variety of programs that will be useful/helpful/fun for other Tandy Portable and MS-DOS computer owners. We now support the Tandy portable models 100, 200 and 600 and the Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 and 3000 MS-DOS computers.

Program submissions must be on tape or disk, and it is best to make several saves, at least one of them in ASCII format. We're sorry, but we do not have time to key in programs. All programs should be supported by some editorial commentary explaining how the program works. Generally, we're much more interested in how your submission works and runs than how you developed it. Programs should be learning experiences.

Pay for submissions is based on a number of criteria. The rate of remuneration will be established and agreed upon prior to publication,

For the benefit of those who wish more detailed information on making submissions, please send an SASE to: Submissions Editor, PCM, The Falsoft Building, P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY 40059. We will send you comprehensive guidelines.

Please do not submit programs or articles currently submitted to another publication.

If you feel qualified to review software and/or hardware products for computers covered in PCM, send us your name, address and phone number; we will send you a questionnaire form and a copy of our reviewer guidelines.

# DELPHI"

This abbreviated, modified version of Delphi's command card has been started quickly on PCM's new MSDOS SIG. It is being reproduced here created to help our readers who use Tandy® MS-DOS Computers get for your convenience and can be removed, if you wish, and kept near your computer for easy reference.

# WELCOME TO DELPHI

Most Delphi commands are self-explanatory. This card will serve as a handy backup reference.

Signing onto Delphi Directly

- 1. Dial (617)-576-0862.
- When you have carrier, press [ENTER] once or twice.
- At "USERNAME" type your membername and [ENTER].
  - At "PASSWORD" type your password and [ENTER].

How To Sign On Using Uninet

- Dial vour local Uninet number.
- Hit [ENTER] [..] [ENTER] at the |x| or "L?" prompt.
  - Type DELPHI or GVC at the SERVICE prompt.
- Then type your USERNAME and PASSWORD as outlined above.

How To Sign On Using Tymnet

- 1. Dial your local Tymnet number.
- When "PLEASE TYPE YOUR TERMINAL IDENTIFIER"
- When "PLEASE LOG IN" appears, type DELPHI. appears, type A.
- Then type your USERNAME and PASSWORD as outlined above.

How To Sign On Using Datapac (Canada)

- 1. Dial your local Datapac number.
- Type [.] for 300 baud or [.] [.] for 1200 baud.
- Type Set 2:1, 3:126 for full duplex allowing deletes.
- Then type your USERNAME and PASSWORD as outlined above. Type p 1 3106, DELPHI; [ENTER] (Tymnet)

To obtain your local access number you may call Tymnet at 800-336-0149 or Uninet at 800-821-5340. If you have problems at any time, call Delphi toll-free at 1-800-544-4005. (Mass. 617-491-3393)

after commands using the Control Keys. Most other commands require Note: Most commands require only enough letters to be entered to Main Menu, simply type "C" and [ENTER]. Do not press [ENTER] make them unique. For example, to enter CONFERENCE from the pressing [ENTER] to activate them.

Typing BYE from any prompt (except the MAIL prompt) will log you off of Delphi.

Typing [?] [ENTER] will generally display a full menu or provide

IMMEDIATE COMMANDS (Can be used at any time.)

HELP — lists Immediate Commands. ECHO - turn on character echo.

NOECHO — turn off character echo. (Used after setting terminal or

EXIT — exit to next higher menu or command level. Uninet or Tymnet node to produce echo.)

LENGTH - shows current number of lines per page on your screen GAG — turn off incoming / PAGE or / SEND messages.

NOGAG - turn on incoming / PAGE or / SEND messages after or sets new length.

PROMPT (1, 2, or 3) — 1=no menu, no explanation; 2=no menu, using /GAG.

some explanation; 3=menu plus explanation. TIME — show current Eastern time and date.

WIDTH — shows current screen width format or sets new width. WHOIS (username) — shows profile of member (if available).

### DATABASE

DIRECTORY — display a directory of all files in the topic.

EXIT - exit database

HELP - get help on database actions and commands.

READ - read a description of a file. (You must read the file before you download it.)

SEARCH - search a topic by keyword.

SET TOPIC - switch from one topic to another without leaving the database section.

SUBMIT - submit a file for inclusion in a topic. The file must be in your workspace.

WORKSPACE - enter your workspace area.

In order to access a file, you must first READ (filename). Once you have read a file, the following actions are available:

DESCRIPTION — displays the file's description again. DISPLAY — display/list the file on your screen.

DOWNLOAD — use with the buffer capture method of downloading.

EXIT - return to the database prompt.

LIST — like display; list a file in an unformatted format. HELP - get help on commands and actions.

XMODEM DOWNLOAD — download the file using the Xmodem NEXT — advance to the next group or file. ([ENTER] defaults to protocol. NEXT.)

WORKSPACE

This is where you must first upload a file before submitting it to a database. You can file forum messages for retrieval later. Mail messages Workspace is an area for you to store files and messages of all types. can be stored here.

From the MSDOS SIG> prompt type DA, and pick a topic, then type WO to reach Workspace.

APPEND - append one file to another.

CATALOG — shows which files you have created.

COMMON — go to the Delphi Common work area CREATE - creates file and stores it in your area.

DOWNLOAD - download a file from Delphi to your disk. DELETE - deletes files you no longer need.

EDIT — create and edit your own text files. EXIT - return to Main Menu.

HELP - explanation of WORKSPACE commands.

HOME — return home to your private work area.

LIST — lists contents of any file in your catalog.

PUBLISH — submits your file for Delphi publication in Authors,

PURGE — delete all but current version of duplicate files Members Choice or Newsletters.

UPLOAD — upload a file from your computer to Delphi. XDOWNLOAD — download via XMODEM protocol. XUPLOAD — upload via XMODEM protocol.

### MSDOS SIG FORUM

ADD - start a new message thread with a different topic. moves backwards within a thread.

DELETE — delete a message.

DIRECTORY — display a directory of messages.

EDIT — edit the current message. EXIT - exit forum.

FILE - put a copy of a message in your workspace.

FOLLOW — follow a message thread. Read only the messages of a particular thread.

FORWARD — send a copy of a message by mail.

HELP - get help on forum actions and commands. HIGH - set/show the high message number.

MAIL - take you directly to mail.

READ - read a message. (Typing message number will read that NEXT — read next message. ([ENTER] defaults to NEXT.)

REPLY - reply to a message. message.)

TOPICS — set/show message topic.

### CONFERENCE

JOIN (groupname) - join existing group or start new one. EXIT - return to Main Menu.

SCHEDULE — transfer you to the Conference Schedule. PAGE (username) - pages another user in the system. NAME (newname) — change your name or "handle".

ACCEPT — accept another's page from within current group. ANSWER - respond to or decline PAGE from another user. WHO - lists all current users and Conference groups. Conference Immediate Commands (use while in Conf).

'GAG - disable / SEND's from people outside your conference 'EXIT -- like CONTROL-Z; gets you out of wherever you are. CANCEL — terminate a PAGE to another user.

group.\*

GNAME (newname) - change current group name. GPASS (password) — select a group password.\* GPRIVATE - make the group private.\* GLOCK - lock the group's attributes.\*

HELP - get help on conference actions and commands.\* GQUIET - makes the group have silent entry and exit.\*

JOIN (groupname) - join an existing group.

LOG - save a transcript of your conference in your workspace.\* /MAIL - takes you directly to Mail.

NAME - create a conference nickname (handle).

/PASS (password) - say the password for admittance into password 'PAGE - ask another user to join your group.

REJECT — a pleasant "No thank you" to whomever is paging. 'REPEAT - turns Echo on or off.\*

/RNAME (nickname) — show the username of a person using a

'SCHEDULE - transfer you to the Conference Schedule. 'SEND (username) - send message to current user.

/TALK — like /JOIN, but doesn't leave current group. /# also works, where # is the number of a conference group. Allows you to /SOUELCH (username) — ignore messages from a user.\*

participate in more than one group at the same time. WHO — lists all current users and Conference groups. /WHOIS (username) — displays (username) Profile. \*Note: Many of these commands may be preceded by NO. For example, /GAG disables sends, but /NOGAG resumes them.

### DELPHI MAIL

CATALOG - lists all Mail files you have created. EXIT - return to Main Menu. Primary Mail Menu (DMAIL)

- send or read mail. Enters Secondary Mail Menu. HELP — explanation of Mail commands.

SCAN — display the headers for all unread mail.

Secondary Mail Menu (MAIL)

ENTER] — depressing the return or carriage return key, will read the next message or more of the current message.

DELETE - deletes current (last read) message. BACK — displays previous message.

DIRECTORY (folder name) - lists summary of messages in the DIRECTORY — lists summary of your mail messages DIRECTORY / Folder — lists folder names.

specified folder. For instance, DIR Pending. EXIT — returns to Main Menu.

NEXT — skips to next Mail message. ([ENTER] defaults to NEXT.) FILE (folder name) — adds current message to the named folder. EXTRACT (filename) — adds current message to named file. FORWARD — forward present message to others. READ — displays your Mail messages.

READ (folder name) — reads contents of named Mail folder. READ (n) — allows you to read selected message number. READ /NEW - for new MAIL arriving while in MAIL

SEARCH (string) - searches current Mail file for specified character REPLY - sends a reply to sender of current message.

SELECT - pick messages for delete operation.

SEND — sends message to another user or users.

SEND (filename) — sends file (filename) to other user(s). SEND/EDIT - calls editor to edit message being sent.

SEND/LAST — uses last message as text for current message.

### HELP

Contains a full description of all Delphi services using the same structure as the Delphi Menus.

### PEOPLE ON DELPHI

Enter information about yourself; find out about others.

I-AM — add or change information about yourself.

CHANGE - removes all current information about you and request ADD - adds to existing information.

new info.

DELETE - deletes all information under a given keyword heading. DISPLAY - prints your personal profile.

EXIT - returns to Main Menu.

WHOIS (membername) — displays member profile if available.

SEARCH - find members with particular interests.

LIST-KEYWORDS — shows keywords used in member profiles. BROWSE — browse through member profiles.

This section is accessed from the Delphi Main Menu. When someone does a / W command in conference, this is the information that will be displayed about a member.

### USING-DELPHI

ADVICE FROM DELPHI — answers to most frequently asked

MAIL TO SERVICE — send comments and suggestions to DELPHI. NETWORK-INFO - phone numbers and login procedures for data GUIDED-TOUR — a brief version of the tour you took at signon. CREDIT POLICY - explanation of current DELPHI policy.

PREMIUM-SERVICES - information concerning the extra cost networks.

Services

LENGTH — lets you find your screen length and tailor Delphi RATES-AND-PRICES — official Delphi rates and prices. SETUP - terminal and network configuration.

PASSWORD — change your password. (frequent changes are MENU - choose default menu at sign-on. accordingly.

TERMINAL — special features for DEC VT100 and VT52 users. SET-TYMNET — experiment with setting network parameters. USAGE-HISTORY - view your to-date activities on Delphi. PROMPT - select level of menu prompting desired. WIDTH — tailor Delphi to fit your screen width. recommended.)

### CONFIGURATION GUIDE DELPHI TERMINAL

8 bit ASCII\* I stop bit\* no parity\*

asvnchronous

XON-XOFF or Handshaking should be enabled no auto-linefeed or carriage-return linefeed full-duplex

\*sometimes you have to experiment with other combinations such as: (7 bit, 1 stop, noparity) or (8 bit, 1 stop, even or odd parity).

### NOTES

To erase a character, Delphi uses the ASCII delete/rubout key which echo the delete/rubout correctly however it will have the desired effect. is decimal 127. If necessary, the terminal program should translate the backspace key to a delete/rubout. Unfortunately the networks do not

Delphi uses the following control characters:

CONTROL-Z - end of input or exit to next higher menu.

CONTROL-S - suspends sending. CONTROL-0 — resumes sending.

CONTROL-0 - skips to end of file or message.

CONTROL-U - cancels input for current line.

CONTROL-X - cancels everything typed ahead but unsent. CONTROL-R - redisplays current line.

CONTROL-C - cancel current activity and start over.

some other action, then the terminal program should be reconfigured If a particular control key is causing the terminal program to take to use any of the other available control keys in place of the one required by Delphi.

Modified Command Card for PCM Readers

# DELPHI

Delphi is a @ trademark of General Videotex Corporation. Tandy is a @ trademark of Tandy Corporation. Tymnet is a @ trademark of Tymshare, Inc. Juinet is a @ trademark of Uninet, Inc. PCM is a @ trademark of Falsoft, Inc.

### The publishers of the PCM are taking an interest in a different type of programming





Yes, I'm ready for some real entertainment! Send the next 12 issues of VCR to my door.

Subscribe now for only \$15 and save 36% off the regular newsstand price.

January 4 15 and 5and	or of the regular remoduling prices
Name	
Address	
City	StateZIP
☐ My check in the amount of	is enclosed. (In order to
hold down costs, we do not bill.)	
Charge to: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard	☐ American Express
Account Number	Exp. Date
Signature	arting the same and the same are the same ar
*Subscriptions to VCR are \$15 a year in the United State	s. Canadian rate is U.S. \$22. Air mail rate elswhere is U.S.

that programs like DB11 and Sketch aren't the only great ones around. There are also Silver Streak and Star Trek and Some Like It Hot — software of a different sort.

hat's right. We've decided

That's why we've published VCR, The Home Video Monthly, the magazine for the new generation of home viewers.

Home video has evolved beyond the "hacker" era, when you needed a degree in electronics just for a little entertainment. Most people don't care about how the signal-to-noise ratio and wowand-flutter specs of their equipment compare to the latest models. They simply want to know how best to use and enjoy the equipment that they have.

And that is what **VCR** offers — how to get the very best in home entertainment from your equipment.

Each month, VCR brings you previews and ratings of every new offering on tape and disc: music videos, children's shows, how-to guides, and movies, movies, movies

We tell you which shows the critics themselves will be taping on the networks and cable, along with tips from the experts on how to get the best possible reproductions. And you can turn to us for the answers to your questions, ranging from the trivial to the technical.

Even more, each month we feature exclusive interviews with the stars and the star-makers, along with articles designed to help you relive some of your fondest video "memories" of the past.

Yes, programming is more than spreadsheets and databases. And we know you'll want to be a charter subscriber to the guide to the very best in entertainment software.

\$60. All subscriptions begin with the current issue. Please allow 5 to 6 weeks for first copy. Kentucky residents add 5% sales tax. U.S. currency only, please. In order to hold down non-editorial costs, we do not bill.



Get your message across in a bold way with this banner maker

### By Michael J. Himowitz

he modern dot-matrix printer is a flexible and useful tool. It's also a great toy. If you're willing to spend some time fooling with it, you can entertain yourself, your family and friends — and learn something about programming in the process.

When I first got my Gemini printer, I fell in love with its block graphics capabilities. Being a newspaperman by trade, I thought it would be fun to use the printer as a typesetter of sorts, using those graphics to produce headline type.

The result was *Bigprint*. The versions here run on any Tandy 1000 or compatible and the Model 100/200 (24K minimum on the Model 100). The program prints title pages and report covers in large block letters of almost infinite variety, depending on the capabilities of your printer and your imagination. It also mixes lines of block letters with lines of standard printing, centering each line on the page.

In normal mode, it produces six block characters per line on a standard nine-inch printer. If you have a 15-inch printer or use condensed (16 or 17 cpi) type, you can get up to 10 characters per line. Lines printed in normal type may have up to 72 characters. The block characters are created on a grid 11 spaces wide and eight spaces deep. Because printed letters are taller than they are wide and because there is space between each line, the *Bigprint* character still has a vertical appearance.

The appearance can be altered in two ways. First, each block character is composed by default of X's and spaces. The program allows you to change the 'X' to any character your printer will produce. This gives the characters an astounding variety of textures. In the Model 1000 version, you may use a different component character for each line of the *Bigprint* message. The Model 100/200 version uses

Mike Himowitz is system editor for the Baltimore Evening Sun, proprietor of Federal Hill Software and author of numerous programs. He lives in Baltimore with his wife, two children and six computers. He loves them in that order.



the same component character throughout, although it could easily be modified.

Second, the height/width ratio may be varied by changing the length of the line feed (if your printer allows this). If you make the line feeds small enough and use a solid block graphics character, you can produce solid type. The program allows you to send these kinds of commands directly to the printer.

From a progamming standpoint, Bigprint illustrates the portability of Microsoft BASIC. The original Bigprint was written for the TRS-80 Color Computer. The problem with that machine is its 32-character display, which makes it impossible to preview Bigprint output on the screen. When I got my first MS-DOS machine with its 80-column display, I saw the opportunity to change that. As a result, the program has a screen display option that you can use as

an attractive titling subroutine in other programs.

Because the Color Computer uses a subset of the GW-BASIC used by the Tandy, IBM and compatibles, the conversion was straightforward. The only hassle was making sure that lowercase input on the Tandy 1000 would be treated the same as uppercase input. The Color Computer normally does not use lowercase, so there is a routine

to convert lowercase to uppercase.

This version incorporates three major improvements over my first MS-DOS version, which ran on a Sanyo 555. First, there is a "bounce-bar" menu invented by Frank R. Neal of Columbus, Ohio, which I found on the CompuServe Information Service. Second, I have added a routine that allows you to save a Bigprint file to disk. The file may then be copied to a printer in DOS with the Copy and/or Print commands or read into a word processor. Finally, I have added a routine allowing you to set a different component character for each line.

The Model 100/200 version doesn't have the fancy screen preview or as many bells and whistles as the Model 1000 program, but it does the trick. Interestingly enough, the Model 100/200 version runs on the Tandy 1000 with only one modification, the addition of the following line:

### TANDY IS DANDY...

### ...until you want more memory

Your Tandy 1000 is a good machine. A lot of computer for the money.

But you need to add more memory to get the best performance possible. Tandy wants a lot of money for that. Too much money.

Now there's another way to upgrade your memory. The Zuckerboard Expansion Memory card. A high quality, reliable board at a very reasonable price.

So, if you want to get the most out of your computer, you have a choice.

You can go to Tandy, and Tandy will get the most out of you.

Or, you can come to us. We'll fill up your computer without emptying your wallet.

Board Configuration	Tandy Memory Plus	Zuckerboard Expansion Memory
with 256K	\$319.95	\$109
with 512K	\$519.90	\$149 MAN
Clock Option	\$ 99.95*	\$ 39 . A.
Warranty	90 Days *with mouse	2 Years

### INTRODUCTORY OFFER

Send the ZUCKERBOARDS I need for my TANDY 1000 right

Here's my check ☐ or money order ☐ MADE PAYABLE TO A.T.D.

\_\_\_ EM with 256K @ \$109 = \_\_\_ EM with 512K @ \$149 = \_\_\_ Subtotal \_\_\_\_ CA residents

The Doctor pays the shipping.

add 7% tax \_\_\_ Amount Enclosed \_\_\_\_

NAME

ADDRESS

ADDRESS

\_\_STATE \_\_\_\_ZIP

TELEPHONE (

A.T.D. 1287 Lawrence Station Rd., Sunnyvale, CA 94089

CALL TOLL-FREE TO ORDER CA (800) 458-6200 (800) 624-4920

Dr. Dr. Zucker

## It's another ZUCKERBOARD



1287 Lawrence Station Road • Sunnyvale, CA 94089 • (408) 734-4631

### 585 IF NC=10 THEN WIDTH "LPT1:",132

This is a tribute to the consistency of Microsoft BASIC. If you don't feel like typing in the entire Tandy listing, you can use the Model 100/200 version and get good results with a lot less work.

When the program is run, you see a menu with three choices. They are:

- 1. Set Printer Commands
- 2. Enter Bigprint Message
- 3. Set Block Character

On the Model 1000 version, the cursor keys can be used to position the bounce-bar over your choice and press RETURN, or merely type in the number of your choice.

Option 1 allows you to send a string of commands to the printer. Use this to set condensed type (for 10 characters per line), change the line feed length, or create boldface or italic type. The commands are in the form of ASCII decimal control or escape codes.

Enter one code per line. For example, on my Gemini-10X, the code for condensed type is 15. The codes to reduce the line feed to 1/10 of an inch are 27, 51 and 10. Using Bigprint, I type 15 on Command Line 1 and press the RETURN key. On Command Line 2, I type 27 and press RETURN. On Command Line 3, I type 51, and so on.

Make sure your printer is online when you do this because the codes are sent to the printer immediately, producing a single line feed. The paper should be set so the print head is close to the top of a page.

When you are through entering commands, just press the RETURN key with no other input at the Command Line prompt. Your codes are displayed and you are asked if they are correct. If they are, enter Y. Any other response repeats the printer command process.

You are then asked to enter the codes that restore normal printing. This allows you to enter lines of standard type. The procedure is the same as for the first series of commands. The command code sequence for normal type on the Gemini, Epson and similar printers is 27 and 64. Check your printer manual for details. Once you have set the commands, you return to the main menu.

Option 3 allows you to change the character that makes up the *Bigprint* letters. When prompted, just type in the ASCII code of the character desired. The permissible range is 33 to 254. Get these codes from the printer manual, not the computer manual, because the non-alphabetic character sets on all devices are different. The default is the character X, which has an ASCII code of 88. You may not use codes less than 32 (these are reserved for printer control codes).

Option 2 allows you to enter the *Bigprint* message itself. First you are asked whether you want six or 10 characters per line. Remember that standard 10 cpi type on a nine-inch printer yields only six characters per line. To get 10 characters, you must use condensed type or have a 15-inch printer.

Entering each line of the *Bigprint* message requires two operations. If you are using the Model 100/200 version, make sure the CAPS LOCK key is depressed. The first prompt asks whether you want the line to be in standard or *Bigprint* type; enter S or B.

In the Model 1000 version, you may also follow the B with a slash (/) and the ASCII code of the component character you want for that line. For example, if you want the line

to be made up of asterisks, you type 8/42. The number 42 is the ASCII code for an asterisk. If a slash is not used, you get either an 'X' or the character that is set in Option 3.

The second prompt asks for the message itself. You can use the characters 0 through 9 and A through Z. No punctuation marks or non-alphanumeric characters are allowed. If you want to add them, feel free to modify the program.

Error trapping is fairly solid. You cannot enter a non-alphanumeric character or more than the specified six or 10 characters per line. You may use upper- or lowercase letters on the Model 1000 version. The program converts lowercase to uppercase for output to the printer. On the Model 100/200 version, you must enter all capitals for Bigprint lines.

Up to 15 lines in all may be entered. When you are through with the message, press the RETURN key with no other input when prompted for standard or *Bigprint* type. Your message is then displayed. At the beginning of each line are the characters B> or S>. These stand for *Bigprint* or standard type.

If you choose six characters per line, you have the option of a screen display of your message on the Model 1000 version. The program then asks if you want to go to the printer. Enter Y or y to commence printing; any other response results in a prompt asking if you want to save the message to disk. When the message has been printed on paper, you are asked if you want another copy. If you don't, type N. You are asked if you want a disk save. Type Y to save the file to disk or N to return to the main menu.

For those interested in the structure of the program, I have used a number of arrays to set up the characters. The main variables are found in Line 90 of the Model 1000 program. The array G\$ consists of 41 elements that reference the DATA statements in lines 1240-1310. These are all the combinations of X's and spaces required to produce the 36 characters in the set.

In turn, these are referenced by the array labeled L, which is two-dimensional. The eight members of each element in this array refer to particular strings of X's and spaces. For example, G\$(7) looks like this: "XXX". That's four spaces, three X's and four spaces. If you look at the DATA statement in Line 1430, you will see eight 7's. This tells the computer to print the string G\$(7) eight times. The result is the character 'I'.

You may notice that there are 40 elements in array L and only 36 characters. I left room here for some punctuation marks, but after mapping out and debugging 36 characters, I'd had it. The characters begin with  $\theta$  in Line 1330 and continue sequentially through the alphabet, followed by the numbers.

The Model 1000 program is well-commented. Most of it is standard input and string manipulation. The tricky part is in lines 1710-2000. This is the routine that converts the message, character by character, into *Bigprint* output and centers each line on the page. The corresponding screen output routine begins at Line 2120. You'll see similar language in the Model 100/200 version, although comments have been left out in the interest of conserving memory.

I had a lot of fun working it all out, and I hope you and your family enjoy the program. If you don't want to type your fingers to the bone, send a check for \$7 and I'll send you a Tandy 1000 disk or Model 100/200 tape. I can be reached at 8134 Scotts Level Road, Baltimore, MD 21208. My CompuServe number is 71655,1327.

### PCM BAR CODED LISTING

### LISTING 1:

- 10 REM \*
- 20 REM \*
- 3Ø REM \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* BY MICHAEL J. HIMOWITZ \*\*\*\*\*\*
- 49 REM \*\*\*\*\* TANDY 1999 AND COMPATIBLES \*\*\*\*\*\*
- 50 REM verkelede
- 60 REM
- 70 REM INITIALIZE VARIABLES, READ CHARACTER STRINGS
- 80 KEY OFF
- 90 DIM G\$(41), L(40,8), J\$(15), M(15), TF\$(15), RW(20), RX(20)
- 100 BE=88:TF(1)=88:TF(2)=42:TF(3)=221
- 11Ø GOSUB 33ØØ
- 120 CLS:LOCATE 3,5:PRINT"ONE MOMENT PLEASE
- 130 FOR X=1 TO 41: READ G\$(X)
- 140 NEXT X
- 15Ø FOR X=1 TO 36
- 160 FOR Y=1 TO 8
- 170 READ L(X,Y)
- 180 NEXT Y
- 190 NEXT X
- 200 RESTORE
- 210 REM
- 220 REM \*\*\* BIGPRINT TITLE SCREEN \*\*\*
- 230 REM
- 24Ø GOSUB 254Ø:COLOR FGD, BKGD, BRDR:CLS:LOCATE 2,1:GOSUB 214Ø:FOR DLY=1 TO 4ØØØ:N
- EXT: GOTO 335Ø
- 250 REM
- 260 REM \*\*\* ENTER BIGPRINT MESSAGE \*\*\*
- 27Ø REM
- 28Ø GOSUB 61Ø:CLS:LOCATE 3,24:PRINT "ENTER BIGPRINT MESSAGE":PRINT
- 290 PRINT"YOU MAY ENTER UP TO 15 LINES WITH UP TO"NG"CHARACTERS IN EACH LINE.":P
- RINT "YOU MAY TERMINATE THE MESSAGE AT ANY TIME BY STRIKING THE <RETURN> KEY"
- 300 PRINT "AT THE INITIAL LINE PROMPT. ";:INPUT"HIT <RETURN> NOW TO BEGIN.", PE
- 310 CLS:PRINT "USE B/XXX TO CREATE BIGPRINT CHARACTER OF CHR\$(XXX)":PRINT:FOR J= 1 TO 15
- 320 PRINT "LINE NO. "J;: INPUT" (S) tandard or (B) igprint"; TF\$(J): GOSUB 1070: IF TF
- \$(J)="B" THEN PRINT" ("NC" CHRACTERS MAXIMUM)":PRINT STRING\$(NC,".")
- 330 IF TF\$(J)="S" THEN PRINT "(72 CHARACTERS MAXIMUM)":PRINT STRING\$(72,".")
- 34% IF TF\$(J) $\diamond$ "B" AND TF\$(J) $\diamond$ "S" AND TF\$(J) $\diamond$ "s" AND TF\$(J) $\diamond$ "b" THEN PRINT"
- B' OR 'S', PLEASE": BEEP: GOTO 329
- 350 LINE INPUT J\$(J)
- 36Ø IF TF\$(J)="B" AND LEN(J\$(J))> NC THEN BEEP:PRINT"LINE TOO LONG":PRINT"CORREC
- TED :: : GOTO 320
- 37Ø IF TF\$(J)="B" THEN GOSUB 26ØØ
- 380 IF BADFLAG=1 THEN BEEP: PRINT "ILLEGAL ENTRY. YOU MUST USE CHARACTERS 0-9 OR
- A-Z.":BADFLAG=9:PRINT:PRINT "CORRECTED ";:GOTO 329
- 39Ø IF TF\$="S" AND LEN(J\$(J))> 72 THEN BEEP:PRINT "LINE TOO LONG (72 CHARACTERS MAXIMUM)":PRINT "CORRECTED:";:GOTO 32Ø
- 400 NEXT J
- 41Ø J=J-1:GOTO 45Ø
- 420 REM
- 430 REM \*\*\* CHECK MESSAGE BEFORE PRINTING \*\*\*
- 440 REM
- 459 CLS:PRINT"YOUR MESSAGE:":FOR K=1 TO J:PRINT TF\$(K)+"> "+J\$(K):NEXT:PRINT

460 REM IF 6 CHARACTER LINE, OFFER SCREEN PREVIEW 470 IF NC=6 THEN INPUT; "DO YOU WANT A SCREEN PREVIEW (Y/N)?", SP\$:IF SP\$="Y" OR SP\$="y" THEN CLS:GOSUB 2140:FOR DLY=1 TO 3000:NEXT:PRINT:INPUT "HIT <RETURN> TO CONTINUE", PE 48Ø PRINT:LINE INPUT"DO YOU WANT TO GO TO THE PRINTER NOW? (Y/N) ", PN\$:IF PN\$="Y " OR PN\$="y" THEN 540 49Ø INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO SAVE THIS MESSAGE TO DISK? (Y/N)";DK\$:IF DK\$≪"Y" AND DK\$ "y" THEN 1150 500 GOTO 2850 510 REM 530 REM 540 INPUT "POSITION PRINT HEAD AT TOP OF PAPER AND HIT <RETURN>", PE 550 GOSUB 1740: INPUT "ANOTHER COPY (Y/N)"; ANOTHER\$: IF ANOTHER\$="Y" OR ANOTHER\$=" y" THEN 540 56Ø INPUT "SAVE THIS FILE TO DISK (Y/N)";SQ\$:IF SQ\$◇"Y" AND SQ\$◇"y" THEN 334Ø 570 GOTO 2850 580 REM 590 REM \*\*\* SET NUMBER OF CHARACTERS PER LINE \*\*\* 610 CLS:PRINT:PRINT": PRINT 620 PRINT"HOW MANY CHARACTERS PER LINE?" 630 PRINT: PRINT"THERE IS A 6 CHARACTER LIMIT AT STANDARD 10 CPI. ": PRINT"10 CHARA CTERS REQIRES CONDENSED FONT OR 132-COLUMN PRINTER.": PRINT: INPUT"YOUR CHOICE (6 OR 10): "; NC 640 IF NC\$6 AND NC\$10 THEN 610 65Ø IF NC=1Ø THEN WIDTH "LPT1:",132 660 RETURN 670 REM 680 REM \*\*\* SET PRINTER COMMANDS \*\*\* 690 REM 700 GOSUB 2740:LOCATE 5,28:PRINT"PRINTER COMMANDS" 719 LOCATE 8,6:PRINT "You may enter up to 29 direct printer commands. They shoul d be in the";:LOCATE 9,6:PRINT"form of decimal ASCII control or escape codes. Co nsult your printer"; 720 LOCATE 10,6: PRINT "manual for details. You will be prompted for one command at a time. To end";:LOCATE 11,6:PRINT"the command string, hit the RETURN key wit h no other input when prompted"; 730 LOCATE 12,6:PRINT"for the command line." 740 LOCATE 15,6:PRINT"DO YOU WANT TO ENTER THESE ";:INPUT"PRINTER COMMANDS (Y/N) " : PC\$ 750 IF PC\$ "Y" AND PC\$ "y" THEN 1150 760 LOCATE 17,6:INPUT "MAKE SURE PRINTER IS ON LINE--THEN HIT <RETURN>", PE 770 CLS:CM=1 789 PRINT"COMMAND NO. "+STR\$(CM)+":";:INPUT RW(CM):IF RW(CM)=9 THEN 819 790 CM=CM+1 800 GOTO 780 810 CLS:PRINT"HERE IS THE STRING OF COMMANDS YOU HAVE JUST ENTERED":PRINT 82Ø FOR D=1 TO CM-1:PRINT"CHR\$("+STR\$(RW(D))+") ";:NEXT D 83Ø PRINT:PRINT:INPUT "IS THIS CORRECT (Y/N)";CR\$:IF CR\$◇"Y" AND CR\$◇"y" THEN PRINT "CORRECTED" GOTO 779 840 FOR D=1 TO CM-1:LPRINT CHR\$(RW(D));:NEXT D:LPRINT 850 CLS:PRINT "INPUT THE COMMANDS THAT RESTORE NORMAL PRINTING.":PRINT "HIT <RET URN> WITH NO OTHER INPUT WHEN FINISHED." 860 NP=1 870 PRINT"COMMAND NO. "NP":";:INPUT RX(NP):IF RX(NP)=0 THEN 890

890 CLS:PRINT"THESE ARE THE COMMANDS TO RESTORE NORMAL PRINTING":PRINT

900 FOR E=1 TO NP-1:PRINT"CHR\$("RX(E)")";:NEXT E:PRINT

88Ø NP=NP+1:GOTO 87Ø

```
910 PRINT: INPUT "IS THIS CORRECT (Y/N)"; CR$: IF CR$="Y" OR CR$="y" THEN 1150
920 PRINT"corrected"; GOTO 860
930 REM
940 REM *** SET LETTER BLOCK CHARACTER ***
950 REM
960 CLS:LOCATE 3,1:PRINT "THE CURRENT CHARACTER FOR LETTER BLOCKS IS "+CHR$(34)+
CHR$(BE)+CHR$(34)+", WHICH HAS AN ASCII": PRINT "CODE VALUE OF"; : PRINT BE; : PRINT
". ";:INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO SUBSTITUTE ANOTHER CHARACTER (Y/N)";YD$
970 IF YDS "y" AND YDS "Y" THEN BE=88:GOTO 1150
980 PRINT: INPUT"ENTER THE ASCII CODE FOR THE CHARACTER YOU WANT "; BE
990 IF BE < 33 OR BE > 254 THEN BEEP: PRINT "ASCII CODE MUST BE BETWEEN 33 AND 25
4. ";:INPUT "HIT <RETURN> TO CONTINUE", PE:PRINT:GOTO 980
1000 PRINT: PRINT "ONE MOMENT PLEASE, WHILE I CHANGE THE CHARACTER CODE..."
1010 REM
1020 FOR U=1 TO 41: FOR UU=1 TO LEN(G$(U))
1030 IF MID\$(G\$(U),UU,1) \Leftrightarrow CHR\$(32) THEN MID\$(G\$(U),UU,1) = CHR\$(BE)
1949 LOCATE 29,25:PRINT "NO."U;
1050 NEXT UU: NEXT U
1969 GOTO 1159
1979 IF LEN(TF$(J))>1 THEN TF(J)=VAL(MID$(TF$(J),3)) ELSE TF(J)=BE
1989 TF$(J)=LEFT$(TF$(J),1)
1090 IF TF$(J)="b" THEN TF$(J)="B"
1100 IF TF$(J)="s" THEN TF$(J)="S"
1110 IF TF$(J)="" THEN 410 ELSE RETURN
1120 REM
1130 REM which the telephone THE MAIN MENU which the telephone
1140 REM
1150 GOTO 3340
1160 CH$=INKEY$: IF CH$="" THEN 1160
1170 ON CH GOTO 1200,280,960,1030
1180 GOTO 3340
1190 GOTO 1150
1200 GOSUB 700:GOTO 1150
121Ø REM
1220 REM THESE DATA STATEMENTS REPRESENT THE COMPONENT PARTS OF THE LETTERS
1230 REM
1250 DATA XXX XXXXX," XXX ",XXX XX XXX,"XXX XXX ","XXX XXX
1260 DATA "XXX XXX ",XXX XXXX,XXXX XXXX,XXX X XXX,XXX X XXX
                XXX, XXXXX XXX, XXX XXXX, XXX
                                                 XXXXX," XXXXXXX X"
1270 DATA XXXX
                                       XXXXX ","
1280 DATA " XXX XXX "," XXX XXX ","
                                                      X
                                                                  XXXXXXX
                                                   ", " XXXX
              XXXXXX ", " XXXX
                                    11 11
1290 DATA "
                                           XXX
                                                                          XXXX
                                        XXXXXXX","
1300 DATA " XXXXX
                            XXXXXX ","
                                                           XXX", "XXX
" XXXXXXXXXX"
                           XXXX
                                   ", "XXXXXXXXX "," XXXXX ", " XXXXXXXX
1310 DATA "
XX"
132Ø REM
1330 REM THESE DATA STATEMENTS REPRESENT THE LETTERS AND NUMBERS
134Ø REM
1350 DATA 4,2,1,1,2,2,1,1
1360 DATA 5,2,1,5,2,1,2,5
137@ DATA 4,2,35,35,35,35,2,4
138Ø DATA 5,2,1,1,1,1,2,5
1390 DATA 2,2,35,3,35,2,2
1400 DATA 2,2,35,3,35,35,35
1410 DATA 36,2,35,6,6,1,2,36
142Ø DATA 1,1,1,2,2,1,1,1
1430 DATA 7,7,7,7,7,7,7
```



### TANDY 200 24K Memory Module \$89 — two for \$170

Can be installed in less than 2 minutes, the only tool required is a coin to pop open the hatch. The TANDY 200 is expandable to 72K by adding two of our 24K modules. Built with the lowest power and most reliable memory chips available. The pins are made specifically for the TANDY 200 chip socket. 2-Year Warranty.

### \$29 - three for \$79

Plugs into the socket providedexpanding your memory by 8,192 bytes. Super low power components for long battery life. Low profile which is very important to properly fit the NEC PC-8201A. Tens of thousands sold since 1983. 2-Year Warranty.

### TANDY 600 96K Memory Unit \$249 - two for \$469

You can install one or two of these units inside your TANDY 600 giving you a maximum of 224K.

Orders only (8am. - 5pm. PST)

In California (805) 987-4788 For orders or customer service

If you would like our latest product catalog or to find a dealer near you, please write or call (805) 987-4788



420 Constitution Ave. Camarillo, CA 93010 Telex: 888661 (PURPLE)

Canada: Canada Portable Computer, Langley, B.C. (604) 856-8858

### RAM EXPANSIONS!

FOOLISH TO PAY MORE - DANGEROUS TO PAY LESS

### From Computer Plus to YOU... PLUS after PLUS after PLUS



Tandy 200 24K \$649 Model 600 32K \$1269 Model 100 24K \$425



Tandy 3000 \$1969 Tandy 3000 HD \$2699



Tandy 1000 \$685 Tandy 1000 HD \$1539 Tandy 1200 HD \$1599







### **BIG SAVINGS** ON A FULL COMPLEMENT OF RADIO SHACK COMPUTER PRODUCTS

### COMPUTERS 685.00 Tandy 1000 1 Drive 128K Tandy 1000 HD 10 Meg. 256K 1539.00 Tandy 1200 10 Meg. 256K 1599.00 Tandy 3000 1 Drive 512K 1969.00 Tandy 3000 HD 20 Meg. 512K 2699.00 Model IVD 64K with Deskmate 889.00 PRINTERS Radio Shack DMP-130 269.00 Radio Shack DMP-430 660.00 Radio Shack DWP-220 Daisy Wheel469.00 Radio Shack TRP-100 Portable 229.00 Silver Reed EXP-550P Daisy Wheel229.00 Star SG-10 245.00 Star SG-15 410.00 Star SD-10 365.00 Panasonic P-1091 259.00 Panasonic P-1092 339.00 Toshiba 1340 439.00 Okidata 192 375.00

Tandy 1000/1200 ACCESSORIE	S
Tandy 1000 Disk Drive Kit	159.00
Tandy 1000 10 Meg. Hard Drive	579.00
Hard Drive Controller Board	249.00
256K Ram Board (Inc. 128K & DMA	)199.00
512K Ram Board (includes 128K)	169.00
256K Memory Plus Expansion Bro	.249.00
PBJ Multi-Function Board (128K)	259.00
PBJ Multi-Function Board (256K)	279.00
PBJ Multi-Function Board (512K)	299.00
128K Ram Upgrade Kit (NEC)	78.00
256K Ram Upgrade (for PBJ Boar	d)69.00
300 Baud Modem Board	129.00
1200 Baud Modem Board	249.00
RS-232 Serial Board	89.00
Digi-Mouse/Clock Board	89.00
Tandy 1000/1200 MONITORS	
Tandy VM-2 Green Monitor	129.00
Tandy CM-2 RGB Color Monitor	379.00
Tandy CM-4 RGB Color Monitor	249.00
Tandy VM-3 TTL Green Monitor	179.00
Tandy 1200 Text Monitor Adapt.	219.00
Tandy 1200 Color/Graphics Adap	1240.00

III C D LIII C	
Radio Shack DCM-3 Modem	52.00
Radio Shack DCM-5 Modem	99.00
Radio Shack DC Modem 2212	315.00
Hayes Smartmodem II 300 Baud	169.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200 Baud	429.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200B	415.00
FOR EVERYONE	
Network Four Outlet Surge Prot.	69.95
CCR-81 Cassette Recorder	52.00
CCR-82 Cassette Recorder	43.00
C-20 Digital Cassette Tapes (10p	k) 9.95
Verbatim SSDD Plastic Box (10pk	24.95
Verbatim DDDD Plastic Box (10pl	k) 29.95
Precision SSDD Diskettes (10pk)	15.95
Precision DDDD Diskettes (10pk)	17.95

Radio Shack software 10% off.
Send for complete listing of
brand name software and hardware.

Fanfold CleanEdge Paper (2600) 35.00

69.00

15.00

NEC 64K Ram Chips (set of 8) NEC 256K Ram Chips (set of 8)

Flip N File Disk 50

### **CALL TOLL FREE** 1-800-343-8124

LOWEST POSSIBLE PRICES

Epson HS-80 Portable Ink Jet

- · BEST POSSIBLE WARRANTY
- KNOWLEDGEABLE SALES STAFF
- TIMELY DELIVERY
- SHOPPING CONVENIENCE



Epson LX-80

Epson FX-85





245.00

369.00

# P.O. Box 1094 480 King Street Littleton, MA 01460 SINCE 1973

MODEMS

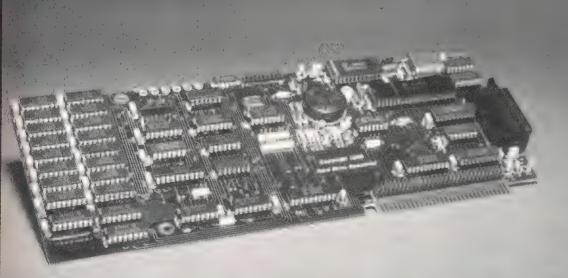
IN MASSACHUSETTS CALL (617) 486-3193

```
1440 DATA 34,34,34,34,1,1,2,4
1459 DATA 9,11,10,3,3,10,11,12
1469 DATA 35,35,35,35,35,35,2,2
1470 DATA 1,13,2,14,15,1,1,1
1489 DATA 1,16,17,14,19,18,1,1
1490 DATA 4,2,1,1,1,1,2,4
1500 DATA 5,2,1,2,5,35,35,35
1510 DATA 4,2,1,1,8,1,5,20
1520 DATA 5,2,1,5,2,1,1,1
1530 DATA 36,2,35,5,36,34,2,5
1549 DATA 2,2,7,7,7,7,7
1550 DATA 1,1,1,1,1,2,4
1560 DATA 1,1,1,21,22,23,7,24
1570 DATA 1,1,1,15,14,2,1,1
1589 DATA 1,1,21,23,25,21,1,1
1590 DATA 1,21,22,23,7,7,7,7
1600 DATA 2,2,32,30,27,29,2,2
1610 DATA 37, 37, 37, 37, 37, 37, 37, 37
1620 DATA 38,40,7,7,7,7,7,7
1630 DATA 5,2,34,4,39,35,2,2
1640 DATA 5,2,34,32,33,34,2,5
1650 DATA 1,1,1,2,2,34,34,34
1660 DATA 2,2,35,5,2,34,2,5
1679 DATA 35,35,35,5,2,1,2,4
1680 DATA 2,2,34,34,34,34,34,34
1699 DATA 4,2,1,4,2,1,2,4
1799 DATA 4,2,1,2,41,34,2,4
1710 REM
1720 REM *** THIS SENDS BIGPRINT MESSAGE TO THE PRINTER ***
1730 REM
1740 FOR K=1 TO J
1750 IF TFS(K)="S" THEN GOSUB 2030:GOTO 1970
1760 FOR Y=1 TO 8
1770 LL-LEN(J$(K)):TL-LEN(J$(K))*13
1780 IF NC=10 THEN TL=INT((128-TL)/2) ELSE IF NC=6 THEN TL=INT((78-TL)/2)
1790 IF TL<0 THEN TL-1
1800 LPRINT STRINGS(TL, 32);
1810 FOR V=1 TO LEN(J$(K))
1820 IF MID$(J$(K),V,1)="0" THEN MID$(J$(K),V,1)="0"
1830 Z$(V)=MID$(J$(K),V,1)
1840 IF Z$(V)=CHR$(\emptyset) THEN Z$(V)=CHR$(32)
1850 IF V>LEN(J$(K)) THEN 1960
1869 M(V) = ASC(Z$(V)) - 64
1879 IF M(V) = -32 THEN M(V) = 27: GOTO 1899
1880 IF M(V) < -6 AND M(V) > -16 THEN M(V) = M(V) + 43
1900 FOR WR=1 TO LEN(IQ$):IF MID$(IQ$,WR,1)\LeftrightarrowCHR$(32) THEN MID$(IQ$,WR,1)=CHR$(T
F(K))
1910 NEXT WR
1920 LPRINT IQS;
1930 NEXT V
1940 LPRINT
1950 NEXT Y
1960 LPRINT: LPRINT
1970 NEXT K
1980 RETURN
1990 REM
2000 REM
2010 REM ***** STANDARD LPRINTING ****
```

```
2020 REM
2030 IF TF$(K-1)="S" THEN LPRINT
2040 IF TFS(K-1)="B" THEN FOR U=1 TO 2:LPRINT:NEXT U
2050 LL=LEN(J$(K))
2060 TL=INT((76-LL)/2)
2979 FOR E=1 TO NP-1:LPRINT CHR$(RX(E));:NEXT E:LPRINT:LPRINT STRING$(TL,32)+J$(
K)
2080 IF TF$(K+1)="S" THEN LPRINT
2090 IF TF$(K+1)="B" THEN FOR D=1 TO CM-1:LPRINT CHR$(RW(D));:NEXT D:FOR U=1 TO
3:LPRINT:NEXT U
2100 RETURN
2110 REM
2120 REM ***** SCREEN BIGPRINT ROUTINE *****
213Ø REM
2140 FOR K=1 TO J
2150 IF TF$(K)="S" THEN GOSUB 2410:GOTO 2360
2160 FOR Y=1 TO 8
2170 LL-LEN(J$(K)):TL-LEN(J$(K))*13
2180 IF NC=10 THEN TL=INT((128-TL)/2) ELSE IF NC=6 THEN TL=INT((78-TL)/2)
2190 PRINT STRING$(TL, 32);
2200 FOR V=1 TO LEN(J$(K))
2219 IF MID$(J$(K),V,1)="9" THEN MID$(J$(K),V,1)="0"
2220 Z$(V)=MID$(J$(K),V,1)
2230 IF Z$(V)=CHR$(\emptyset) THEN Z$(V)=CHR$(32)
2240 IF V>LEN(J$(K)) THEN 2350
225Ø M(V)=ASC(Z$(V))-64
2260 IF M(V)=-32 THEN M(V)=27:GOTO 2280
227Ø IF M(V) < -6 AND M(V) > -16 THEN M(V) = M(V) + 43
228\beta IQ$=G$(L(M(V),Y))+" "
2290 FOR WR=1 TO LEN(IQ$):IF MID$(IQ$,WR,1)\LeftrightarrowCHR$(32) THEN MID$(IQ$,WR,1)=CHR$(T
F(K))
2300 NEXT WR
2310 PRINT IQS:
2320 NEXT V
2330 PRINT
2340 NEXT Y
2350 PRINT: PRINT
2360 NEXT K
2370 RETURN
238Ø REM
2390 REM ***** SCREEN PRINT STANDARD TYPE *****
2400 REM
241Ø IF TF$(K-1)="S" THEN PRINT
2420 IF FLAG=0 THEN PRINT: GOTO 2440
2430 IF TF$(K-1)="B" THEN FOR U=1 TO 2:PRINT:NEXT U
2449 LL=LEN(J$(K))
2450 TL=INT((76-LL)/2)
246\emptyset PRINT STRING\$(TL, 32) + J\$(K)
2470 IF FLAG=0 THEN FLAG=1:GOTO 2500
248Ø IF TF$(K+1)="S" THEN PRINT
2490 IF TF$(K+1)="B" THEN FOR D=1 TO CM-1:PRINT CHR$(RW(D));:NEXT D:FOR U=1 TO 3
:PRINT:NEXT U
2500 RETURN
2510 REM
2520 REM *** SET UP TITLE SCREEN MESSAGE ***
253Ø REM
254Ø J$(1)="TANDY":J$(2)="BIG":J$(3)="PRINT":J$(4)="BY MICHAEL J. HIMOWITZ":TF$(
1)="B": TF$(2)="B": TF$(3)="B": TF$(4)="S"
2550 NC=6:J=4:CLS
```

```
2560 RETURN
257Ø REM
2580 REM ****** CHECK LINE FOR PROPER CONTENT *****
2590 REM
2600 FOR CHAR=1 TO LEN(J$(J))
2610 CHAR$=MID$(J$(J), CHAR, 1)
2629 IF CHAR$=>"A" AND CHAR$<="Z" THEN 2679
263@ IF CHAR$=>"Ø" AND CHAR$<="9" THEN 267@
2640 CODE=ASC(CHAR$)
265Ø GOSUB 269Ø
2660 IF CODE=>97 OR CODE<=122 THEN MID$(J$(J), CHAR, 1)=CHR$(CODE-32)
2670 NEXT CHAR
2680 RETURN
2690 IF CODE=32 THEN RETURN
2700 IF CODE<48 THEN GOSUB 2750
2710 IF CODE > 57 AND CODE < 65 THEN GOSUB 2750
2720 IF CODE > 90 AND CODE < 96 THEN GOSUB 2750
273Ø RETURN
2740 RETURN
2750 BADFLAG-1:RETURN
2760 CLS: BEEP: PRINT: PRINT: PRINT "SORRY, BUT THERE HAS BEEN, AS THEY SAY IN THE T
RADE, A FATAL ERROR": PRINT: INPUT "HIT <RETURN> TO RESTART PROGRAM", PE:RUN
277Ø CLS:LOCATE 3,3Ø:PRINT"BIGPRINT MENU"
2780 LOCATE 7,10: PRINT "A. SET PRINTER COMMANDS"
2790 LOCATE 9,10:PRINT "B. ENTER BIGPRINT MESSAGE"
2800 LOCATE 11,10: PRINT"C. SET BLOCK CHARACTER"
2810 RETURN
282Ø REM
284Ø REM
285@ CLS:LOCATE 2,22:PRINT "SEND BIGPRINT MESSAGE TO DISK FILE"
2860 LOCATE 10,22:LINE INPUT "ENTER A FILENAME.EXT: ";NF$
2870 LOCATE 12,15:PRINT "PREPARE DISK DRIVE AND HIT <RETURN> TO SAVE "+NF$;:LINE
INPUT PES
2880 OPEN NF$ FOR OUTPUT AS #1
289Ø GOSUB 327Ø
2900 REM
2910 FOR K=1 TO J
292Ø IF TF$(K)="S" THEN GOSUB 319Ø:GOTO 313Ø
2930 FOR Y=1 TO 8
2940 LL=LEN(J$(K)):TL=LEN(J$(K))*13
2950 IF NC=10 THEN TL=INT((128-TL)/2) ELSE IF NC=6 THEN TL=INT((78-TL)/2)
296Ø IF TL>Ø THEN PRINT#1, STRING$(TL,32);
2970 FOR V=1 TO LEN(J$(K))
2980 IF MID$(J\$(K),V,1)="0" THEN MID$(J\$(K),V,1)="0"
2990 \ Z$(V)=MID$(J$(K),V,1)
3000 \text{ IF } Z$(V)=CHR$(0) \text{ THEN } Z$(V)=CHR$(32)
3010 IF V>LEN(J$(K)) THEN 3120
3020 \text{ M(V)} = ASC(Z$(V)) - 64
3\emptyset3\emptyset IF M(V)=-32 THEN M(V)=27:GOTO 3\emptyset5\emptyset
3949 IF M(V)<-6 AND M(V)>-16 THEN M(V)=M(V)+43
3Ø5Ø IQ$=G$(L(M(V),Y))+"
3060 FOR WR=1 TO LEN(IQ$):IF MID$(IQ$,WR,1)\LeftrightarrowCHR$(32) THEN MID$(IQ$,WR,1)=CHR$(T
F(K)
3070 NEXT WR
3080 PRINT#1, IQ$;
3090 NEXT V
3100 PRINT #1.""
3110 NEXT Y
```

### The Ultimate Expansion for the Model 1000! TanPak ™ by Hard Drive Specialist



7 Functions include: Serial Port Memory up to 512K Clock/Calendar Printer Spooler Memory Disk Expansion Fort for **Future Options** 

Features include: Gold Edge Cards Pre-Tested and Burned In Full Documentation Supporting Software One Year Warranty Expandable to 512K

### TanPak TM



The TanPak ™ expansion board has been designed to allow expansion beyond the scope of the standard Model 1000. Seven of the most needed functions/ features have been combined into one package using only one expansion slot. Your remaining spaces are left free for future expansion needs.

### Seven Function/Features on One Board

512K Memory Expansion

Socketed and expandable to 512K. This is done by two banks of memory using either two 64K increments (128K), or 256K increments (256K or 512K). This allows a total of 640K in the Tandy 1000.

### Serial Port

Using the same configuration as the Model 1000 port you are assured of complete compatibility as well as being able to configure it as COM1 or COM2.

### Clock-Calendar

Quartz-controlled for a high degree of accuracy, featuring a battery backup.

The DMA (Direct Memory Access) is used on the Model 1000's first memory card. It increases memory speed and is a must for hard drive operation.

### Printer Spooler

Use part of your TanPak ™ memory as a printer buffer. Choose the amount of buffer space you need and stop waiting on your printer.

### Memory Disk

Use part of your TanPak ™ memory as a RAM drive. With a solid state drive you can store, retrieve, and sort data quickly and easily.

### **Expansion System**

The TanPak \*\* was designed with an expansion port that will allow upgrading with additional features when they become available. Some of the possible features are: a second parallel port, a second serial port, mouse, hard drive port, bubble memory, A/D, and D/A as well as many others.

TanPak ™ 0K..... Call for pricing on memory modules.

### TanPak ™ Secondary

If you already have a Model 1000 memory board and do not wish to replace it, the TanPak \* Secondary is for you. It features Memory up to 256K, Clock/Calendar, Serial Port, Printer Spooler, and Printer Buffer.

Internal 300/1200 baud Modem for the Tandy 1000. Supported by the DeskMate software package.

### Ordering information

Use our W.A.T.S. line to place your order via Visa, MasterCard, or Wire Transfer. Or mail your payment directly to us. Any non-certified funds will be held until proper clearance is made. COD orders are accepted as well as purchase orders from government agencies. UPS ground is our standard means of shipping unless otherwise specified. Shipping costs are available upon request. Tandy and Radio Shack are trademarks of the Tandy Corporation. TanPak, and TanTel are trademarks of Hard Orive Specialist, a division of Compukit Corporation

### Hard Drive Specialist

16208 Hickory Knoll Houston, Texas 77059 1-713-480-6000 Order Line 1-800-231-6671

### **Megabytes for Mini-Bucks**

Tandy 1000 Hard Drives by Hard Drive Specialist







Shop and compare. Hard Drive Specialist has been building hard drive systems for years and have sold thousands of subsystems to satisfied Radio Shack/Tandy customers. We use the latest state-of-the-art disk drives and controllers. Our drives all use buffered seek logic and plated media to result in almost one-fourth the average access times found on our competitors drives. Plated media results in longer platter life and high resistance to head crashes not found on coated media drives. We utilize high quality construction throughout including heavy duty power supplies and gold edge card connectors. Internal drive systems include an interface card and a half-height hard drive that replaces the top disk drive in both size and power consumption. External units include an interface card, case, power supply and hard drive unit. All units require a memory board with DMA such as the TanPak™ multifunction card, or a Tandy Board, Part #25-1004.

### Hard Disk System Features:

- : All sizes rated after formatting.
- : One secondary drive may be added.
- : Error checking and correcting controller.
- : Software drivers included.
- : Buffered seek drives for improved access time.
- : Built in power up diagnostics.
- : Plated media for long disk life.
- : Gold connectors used throughout.
- : 1 year warranty.
- : Boots directly from Hard Drive.
- : Uses Tandy 1000 MS DOS.

10	Megabyte	Internal	49.
20	Megabyte	Internal	749.
42	Megabyte	Internal \$13	149.
10	Megabyte	External	99.
20	Megabyte	External \$ 8	199.
42	Megabyte	External \$14	95.

### Ordering Information

Use our WATS line to place your order via Visa, MasterCard, or Wire Transfer. Or, mail your payment directly to us. Any non-certified funds will be held until proper clearance is made. COD orders are accepted as well as purchase orders from government agencies. UPS ground is our standard means of shipping unless otherwise specified. Shipping costs are available upon request. Tandy and Radio Shack are trademarks of the Tandy Corporation. TanPak, is a trademark of Hard Drive Specialist, a division of Compukit Corporation

### **Hard Drive Specialist**

16208 Hickory Knoll Houston, Texas 77059 1-713-480-6000

Order Line 1-800-231-6671

```
3120 PRINT#1,"":PRINT #1,""
313Ø NEXT K
314Ø GOTO 328Ø
3150 REM
3160 REM
3170 REM ***** STANDARD PRINTING ****
3180 REM
319Ø IF TF$(K-1)="S" THEN PRINT#1,""
3200 IF TF$(K-1)="B" THEN FOR U=1 TO 2:PRINT#1,"":NEXT U
321Ø LL=LEN(J$(K))
3220 TL=INT((76-LL)/2)
3230 FOR E=1 TO NP-1:PRINT#1, CHR$(RX(E));:NEXT E:PRINT#1,"":PRINT#1, STRING$(TL
3240 IF TF$(K+1)="S" THEN PRINT#1,""
3250 IF TF$(K+1)="B" THEN FOR D=1 TO CM-1:PRINT#1,CHR$(RW(D));:NEXT D:FOR U=1 TO
3:PRINT#1,"":NEXT U
3260 RETURN
3270 FOR D=1 TO CM-1:PRINT#1, CHR$(RW(D));:NEXT D:PRINT#1,"":RETURN
3280 CLOSE#1:LOCATE 14,20:PRINT "FILE "+NF$+" SAVED. HIT <RETURN> FOR MENU."::LI
NE INPUT PE$:GOTO 334Ø
3290 RETURN
3300 COLOR 7,0,0:CLS:LOCATE 9,19:PRINT "DO YOU HAVE A COLOR MONITOR? (Y/N)"
3310 MNR$=INKEY$:IF MNR$="" THEN 3310
332Ø IF MNR$<"Y" AND MNR$<\"y" THEN FGD=7:BKGD=Ø:BRDR=Ø:RETURN
333Ø FGD=7:BKGD=1:BRDR=1:RETURN
3340 REM *** BAR MENU ROUTINE COURTESY OF FRANK R. NEAL ***
3350 ROW=8:COL=20: MENU SET ROW AND COLUMN FOR MENU
336Ø C1F=FGD: C1B=BKGD SET COLOR CODES
3370 C2F=BKGD: C2B=FGD: SET BAR COLOR TO COLOR 0,2
338Ø M$(1)="SET PRINTER COMMANDS": M$(2)="ENTER BIGPRINT MESSAGE": M$(3)="CHANGE B
LOCK CHARACTER": M$(4)="QUIT THE PROGRAM"
339Ø NP=4:
3400 1
3410 GOSUB 3480
3420 CLS
343Ø ON CH GOTO 12ØØ, 28Ø, 96Ø, 36ØØ
3440 GOTO 3340
3450 GOTO 3410
3460 !
3470 1
348Ø COLOR C1F, C1B: CLS: LOCATE ROW, COL+11: PRINT"THE BIGPRINT MENU": LOCATE ROW+1.C
OL: PRINT"Use <ARROWS> to select <ENTER> to Choose": FOR J=1 TO 16:X$=INKEY$: NEXT:
CH=1
3490 LS=2:FOR J=1 TO NP:IF LEN(M$(J))>LS THEN LS=LEN(M$(J))
3500 NEXT:ML$="## \"+SPACE$(LS-1)+"\":SL=COL+18-LEN(ML$)/2
351Ø FOR K=1 TO NP:LOCATE ROW+2+K,SL:PRINT USING ML$;K,M$(K):NEXT
3520 LOCATE ROW+2+CH,SL:COLOR C2F,C2B:PRINT USING ML$;CH,M$(CH):COLOR C1F,C1B:TD
=CH
353Ø X$=INKEY$:IF LEN(X$) THEN KP=ASC(RIGHT$(X$,1)) ELSE 353Ø
3540 IF KP=72 THEN CH=CH-1: IF CH<1 THEN CH=NP
355Ø IF KP=8Ø THEN CH=CH+1: IF CH>NP THEN CH=1
3560 IF X$=>"1" AND X$<="9" THEN IF VAL(X$)=>1 AND VAL(X$)<=NP THEN CH=VAL(X$):R
ETURN
357Ø IF KP=13 THEN RETURN
358Ø IF KP<72 AND KP<8Ø THEN KP=KP-48:IF KP<1 OR KP>NP THEN PRINT CHR$(7):GOTO
 353Ø ELSE CH=KP
3590 IF CH=TD THEN 3530 ELSE LOCATE ROW+2+TD, SL:PRINT USING ML$; TD, M$(TD):GOTO 3
3600 CLS:LOCATE 3,5:PRINT"THANK YOU FOR USING BIGPRINT": END
```

#### BAR CODED LISTING

10 REM BIGPRINT TANDY MODEL 100/200

20 REM BY MICHAEL J. HIMOWITZ

30 CLEAR 4400

4Ø DIM G\$(41); L(4Ø,8); J\$(15); M(15); T

F\$(19), RW(29), RX(29)

50 BE=88

6Ø GOSUB 95Ø

70 CLS: PRINT"ONE MOMENT PLEASE, BARRY : FOR

X=1 TO 41: READ G\$(X)

80 IF BE 88 THEN GOSUB 680

90 NEXT X

100 FOR X=1 TO 36

110 FOR Y=1 TO 8

120 READ L(X,Y)

130 NEXT Y

140 NEXT X

150 RESTORE

16Ø GOSUB 55Ø

17Ø GOTO 18Ø

180 CLS:PRINT"YOU MAY INPUT UP TO 15 LIN ES WITH UP TO"NC "LETTERS EACH"

190 PRINT: PRINT "TO BEGIN, " :: INPUT" PRES

S <ENTER>"; PE

200 CLS: FOR J=1 TO 15

210 PRINT "LINE NO. "J::INPUT" (S) TANDARD OR (B) IGPRINT"; TF\$(J): GOSUB 949: IF TF\$(J

)="B" THEN PRINT"("NC" CHRS MAX.)"

220 IF TF\$(J) \In "B" AND TF\$(J) \In "S" THEN PRINT"'B' OR 'S', PLEASE": SOUND 1999,5:G

OTO 219

230 LINE INPUT J\$(J)

240 IF TF\$(J)="B" AND LEN(J\$(J))> NC THE N SOUND 1100,3:PRINT"LINE TOO LONG":PRIN

T"Corrected":GOTO 210

250 GOTO 270

260 LL=LEN(J\$(J)): VB=NC-LL: VC=INT(VB/2)+

1: J\$(J)=STRING\$(VC, 32)+J\$(J)

270 NEXT J:GOTO 290

28Ø J=J-1:GOTO 29Ø

290 CLS: PRINT"YOUR MESSAGE: ":: FOR K=1 TO J:PRINT TF\$(K)+">"+J\$(K)+"/";:NEXT:PRINT

:PRINT"PRINT THIS? (Y/N)";

300 YNS=INKEYS: IF YNS="" THEN 300 ELSE I

F YNS THEN 950

310 CLS:PRINT:LINE INPUT "PREPARE PRINTE

R AND HIT <ENTER> TO PRINT"; PE\$

320 FOR K=1 TO J

330 IF TF\$(K)="S" THEN GOSUB 600:GOTO 51

340 FOR Y=1 TO 8

35Ø LL=LEN(J\$(K)):TL=LEN(J\$(K))\*13

360 IF NC=10 THEN TL=INT((128-TL)/2) ELS

E IF NC=6 THEN TL=INT((78-TL)/2)

370 IF TL<0 THEN TL=0

380 LPRINT STRING\$(TL, 32);

39 $\emptyset$  FOR V=1 TO LEN(J\$(K))

499 IF MID\$(J\$(K),V,1)="9" THEN MID\$(J\$(

K), V, 1) = "0"

410 Z\$(V)=MID\$(J\$(K),V,1)

420 IF V>LEN(J\$(K)) THEN 500

430 M(V) = ASC(Z\$(V)) - 64

440 IF M(V) = -32 THEN M(V) = 27:GOTO 460

450 IF M(V) < -6 AND M(V) > -16 THEN M(V) = M(V) = M(V)V) + 43

460 LPRINT G\$(L(M(V),Y))+""";

470 NEXT V

480 LPRINT

490 NEXT Y

500 LPRINT: LPRINT

510 NEXT K

52Ø PRINT: PRINT "ANOTHER COPY? (Y/N)"

530 CP\$=INKEY\$: IF CP\$="" THEN 530 ELSE I

F CP\$="Y" THEN 310

540 GOTO 950

55Ø GOTO 56Ø

560 CLS: PRINT"HOW MANY CHARACTERS PER LI

NE?"

570 PRINT"6 CHARACTERS (STANDARD 10 CPI)

":PRINT"10 CHARACTERS (NEEDS CONDENSED":

PRINT"FONT OR 132-COL PRINTER)": PRINT: IN

PUT"YOUR CHOICE (6 OR 10)":NC

580 IF NC\$6 AND NC\$10 THEN 550

590 RETURN

600 IF TF\$(K-1)="S" THEN LPRINT

610 IF TF\$(K-1)="B" THEN FOR U=1 TO 2:LP

RINT: NEXT U

620 LL=LEN(J\$(K))

63Ø TL=INT((76-LL)/2)

640 FOR E=1 TO NP-1:LPRINT CHR\$(RX(E));

NEXT E:LPRINT STRING\$(TL, 32)+J\$(K)

650 IF TF\$(K+1)="S" THEN LPRINT

660 IF TF\$(K+1)="B" THEN FOR D=1 TO CM-1

:LPRINT CHR\$(RW(D));:NEXT D:FOR U=1 TO 3 :LPRINT:NEXT U

670 RETURN

680 FOR U=1 TO LEN(G\$(X))

690 IF MID\$(G\$(X),U,1)="X" THEN MID\$(G\$(

73

```
PRINT: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY TO CONTINUE";
X),U,1)=CHR$(BE)
                                            1929 DATA "XXX ::::::::: XXX", XXXXXXXXXX, "XXX
700 NEXT U:RETURN
                                            XXXX "," XXXXXXXXX ","XXXXXXXXX
710 CLS: PRINT"YOU MAY ENTER UP TO 20 DIR
                                            ECT PRINTER COMMANDS THEY SHOULD BE
                                             XX XXX, "XXX ...... XXX ..... XXX ...... XXX
IN THE FORM OF ASCII CONTROL OR ESCAPE
                                            1949 T15=INKEY5: IF T15="" THEN 1949
 CODES. TO END THE STRING OF COMMANDS
                                            1050 DATA: "XXX::::::XXX::::::::::,XXX:::::::::XXXX,XXXX
HIT CENTERS WITH NO OTHER INPUT DO TH
                                               XXXX,XXX XXX XXX,XXX X XXX
IS? (Y/N)"
720 PC$=INKEY$: IF PC$="" THEN 720
                                            1969 DATA XXXX XXXX, XXXXX XXX, XXX
                                             XXXX, XXX .... XXXXXX "X"
739 IF PC$ "Y" AND PC$ "y" THEN 959
                                            1979 RETURN
740 CLS: CM=1
                                                              XXX ","
750 PRINT"COMMAND NO. "+STR$(CM)+":";:IN
                                            1989 DATA " XXX
                                                                      XXX XXX
                                                             X "," XXXXXXX
                                              XXXXX ","
PUT RW(CM): IF RW(CM)=Ø THEN 78Ø
                                            1090 DATA "
                                                            XXXXXX ", "
                                                                         XXXX
760 CM=CM+1
                                                         ", " XXXX
                                               XXX
770 GOTO 750
789 CLS: PRINT"HERE IS THE STRING OF COMM:
                                                                  89 89
                                                                         XXXXXX ","
ANDS YOU HAVE JUST ENTERED:"
                                            1100 DATA " XXXXX
                                              XXXXXXX","
                                                                 XXX","XXX
790 FOR D=1 TO CM-1:PRINT"CHR$("+STR$(RW
                                            " XXXXXXXXXX"
(D))+") ":: NEXT D
800 PRINT: INPUT "IS THIS CORRECT (Y/N)";
                                            1110 DATA "
                                                                          XXXX
CR$: IF CR$ "Y" THEN PRINT "corrected":
                                             "XXXXXXXXX "," XXXXX
                                                                       ", " XXXXXXX
GOTO 749
810 FOR D=1 TO CM-1:LPRINT CHR$(RW(D));:
                                            1120 DATA 4,2,1,1,2,2,1,1
NEXT D: LPRINT
                                            1130 DATA 5,2,1,5,2,1,2,5
820 CLS: PRINT"INPUT THE COMMANDS THAT RE
                                            1140 DATA 4,2,35,35,35,35,2,4
STORE NORMAL
             PRINTING. HIT <ENTER> ALON
                                            1150 DATA 5,2,1,1,1,1,2,5
E WHEN DONE"
                                            116@ DATA 2,2,35,3,3,35,2,2
83Ø NP=1
                                            1170 DATA 2,2,35,3,3,35,35,35
84@ PRINT"COMMAND NO. "NP": ";: INPUT RX(NP
                                            118Ø DATA 36,2,35,6,6,1,2,36
): IF RX(NP) = \emptyset THEN 860
                                            1190 DATA 1,1,1,2,2,1,1,1
850 NP=NP+1:GOTO 840
                                            1200 DATA 7,7,7,7,7,7,7,7
860 CLS: PRINT"THESE ARE THE COMMANDS TO
                                            1210 DATA 34,34,34,34,1,1,2,4
RESTORE NORMALPRINTING: "
                                            1220 DATA 9,11,10,3,3,10,11,12
870 FOR E=1 TO NP-1:PRINT"CHR$("RX(E)")"
                                            123Ø DATA 35,35,35,35,35,35,2,2
                                            1249 DATA 1,13,2,14,15,1,1,1
::NEXT E
880 PRINT: INPUT "IS THIS CORRECT (Y/N)";
                                            125Ø DATA 1,16,17,14,19,18,1,1
CRS: IF CRS="Y" THEN 950
                                            1260 DATA 4,2,1,1,1,1,2,4
890 PRINT"corrected":GOTO 830
                                            1270 DATA 5,2,1,2,5,35,35,35
900 CLS: PRINT"THE DEFAULT CHARACTER FOR
                                            1280 DATA 4,2,1,1,8,1,5,20
LETTER BLOCKS IS 'X', WHICH IS ASCII (88
                                            1290 DATA 5,2,1,5,2,1,1,1
). DO YOU WISHTO SUBSTITUTE ANOTHER CHAR
                                            1300 DATA 36,2,35,5,36,34,2,5
ACTER? (Y/N)?"
                                            1310 DATA 2,2,7,7,7,7,7,7
91Ø LINE INPUT YD$: IF YD$⇔"Y" THEN BE=8
                                            1320 DATA 1,1,1,1,1,2,4
                                            1330 DATA 1,1,1,21,22,23,7,24
8:GOTO 930
920 INPUT"ENTER THE ASCII CODE FOR THE C
                                            1340 DATA 1,1,1,15,14,2,1,1
HARACTER YOU WANT"; BE
                                            135Ø DATA 1,1,21,23,25,21,1,1
930 GOTO 950
                                            1360 DATA 1,21,22,23,7,7,7,7
940 IF TF$(J)="" THEN 280 ELSE RETURN
                                            137Ø DATA 2,2,32,30,27,29,2,2
95Ø CLS:PRINT"
                             BIGPRINT": P
                                            138Ø DATA 37,37,37,37,37,37,37
                                            1390 DATA 38,40,7,7,7,7,7,7
960 PRINT"
                A. SET PRINTER COMMANDS"
                                            1400 DATA 5,2,34,4,39,35,2,2
            B. ENTER 'BIGPRINT' MESSAGE
: PRINT"
                                            1410 DATA 5,2,34,32,33,34,2,5
":PRINT"
             C. SET BLOCK CHARACTER"
                                            142Ø DATA 1,1,1,2,2,34,34,34
970 CH$=INKEY$:IF CH$="" THEN 970
                                            1430 DATA 2,2,35,5,2,34,2,5
                                            1440 DATA 35,35,35,5,2,1,2,4
980 ON INSTR("AaBbCc", CH$) GOTO 1000, 100
                                            1450 DATA 2,2,34,34,34,34,34,34
0,70,70,900,900
99Ø GOTO 95Ø
                                            1460 DATA 4,2,1,4,2,1,2,4
1000 GOSUB 710:GOTO 950
                                            1470 DATA 4,2,1,2,41,34,2,4
1Ø1Ø IF K/6⇔ INT(K/6) THEN RETURN ELSE
```

8.6

11

XXXX



Protect confidential files from prying eyes

# Security's the Name of the Game

By John B. Harrell, III PCM Contributing Editor This month, I would like to continue with the concept of device drivers, which I touched on briefly when we examined the ANSI-SYS extended screen and keyboard control driver. Device drivers are a rich and fertile area, and also one of the worst explained features of the MS-DOS operating system.

MS-DOS has a wealthy heritage. It is derived directly from that venerable old faithful — CP/M. If you closely examine the functions available, you will note that many of them are identical to their CP/M counterparts. Unfortunately, MS-DOS also suffers from many of the same weaknesses as its predecessor

Keep those Prying Eyes Out

One weakness is particularly annoying—lack of system security. If you are familiar with the Model-III/4 TRS-80 disk operating system, you will probably miss the password protection afforded by this system. Files can be hidden just as in the MS-DOS system, but they can also be assigned two different types of password protection and user protection "levels," which are used to control file access.

Since MS-DOS lacks this type of protection in any form, anyone may walk up to your computer and use it. If

John B. Harrell, III has written for microcomputer magazines for three years. He holds a bachelor's degree in computer science and is a software technical expert for Navy electronic support measures systems. you have a hard disk, this can be particularly annoying. Data with any amount of sensitive information simply cannot be maintained on the hard disk, forcing you to use those slow floppy disks for storage.

My first attempt to remedy this problem was to write a short program in C that read a password from the user and validated it. If the password was valid, the system would proceed. If it was invalid, the system would "hang up." Placed in the AUTOEXEC. BAT file or any other batch file, this effectively prevented inexperienced users from gaining access to my prized disk files.

Alas, MS-DOS is too kind. If you press the CTRL-C or CTRL-BREAK keys at the "right" time during the start-up sequence, COMMAND.COM allows you to terminate the AUTOEXEC batch file. Smart users soon find out that they can get around this type of password protection very effectively.

I had to find another way. It seems that the only time you are isolated from the actions described is before the system has finished starting itself. But how can we accomplish getting our program loaded before the system is

ready? Enter the device driver!

After the system completes its diagnostic self-checks, the Boot ROM attempts to load the first sector from the hard disk or, failing this, from the floppy disk in Drive A:. The boot sector loads the BIOS code from the disk, then executes the initialization phase of the BIOS code after it has successfully loaded.

The BIOS code loads the MS-DOS operating system from the disk and initializes it. MS-DOS then loads COM MAND.COM from the disk and the command processor performs several functions. One of the first is to analyze the contents of the CONFIG.SYS file (if present) and perform the specified actions. This is done before the system is ready for execution to allow you to place additional peripheral drivers such as extended memory boards and alternative console devices (ANSI.SYS) in the system before getting control of the system for your applications.

Here's where we will install the password protection scheme. At least we will be able to control who boots up on the system using our disk. Of course, if they bring their own MS-DOS boot disk, it will not work. But, it is better than nothing.

#### The Mystery of Device Drivers

Never before has one facet of any system been so shrouded in secrecy. While the documentation is technically quite complete, the lack of programming examples hinders your creative ability beyond belief. PC-DOS does contain an excellent example of a device driver, but it is for a RAM disk (block device) and there is nothing to illustrate how to write a character-oriented device.

Listing 1 was written to make use of a reserved feature of the MS-DOS operating system to explore the device driver chain. The operating system maintains a linked list of all the device drivers installed in the system and, once you find the head, following the list is easy. Running Listing 1 produces a list of device driver information similar to the one in Figure 1 (all addresses may be different, this one is for my IBM PC XT using PC-DOS 3.0 and my configuration).

The MS-DOS Programmer's Reference Manual states that the NUL device is always the beginning of the list and you can never reassign it. In the system reserved bytes of the *file control block*, or FCB, MS-DOS conveniently places

#### Figure 1

#### Device Driver Chain for a Tandy 2000

#### Notes

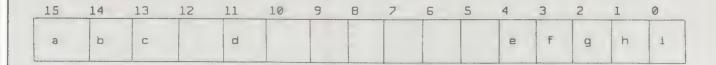
The underlined device entries are installed using the device command in the CONFIG.SYS file. The first entry is a RAM disk driver, the second is the driver for ANSI.SYS (it replaces the functions of the CON driver for Stdin and Stdout), and the third is my password, driver.

#### Device Driver Resident Header Chain

Starting	Next		Strategy	Interrupt	Device
Address	Hdn Addr	Attr	Entry Pnt	Entry Pat.	Name:
0127:0154	0892:0000	8004	0127:15A2	0127:15A8	NULLABREERING
0892:0000	082F:0000	0800	0892:00A9	0892:00D4	I Block Device Units
0B2F:0000	07ED:0000	8013	082F:00A2	082F:00AD	CON
07ED:0000	0070:015D	8000	07ED:0036	07ED:0041	⊞PASSWD\$
0070:015D	0070:01EE	8013	0070:00AE	0070:0089	CON
0070:01EE	0070:029D	8000	0070:00AE	0070:00BF	AUX
0070:029D	0070:0317	8800	0070:00AE	0070:00CE	PRN
0070:0317	0070:03E3	8008	0070:00AE	0070:00E3	CLOCK\$
0070:03E3	0070:0200	0800	0070:00AE	0070:00E9	5 Block Device Units
0070:0200	0070:02AF	8000	0070:00AE::::::	0070:00BF	COMI
0070:02AF	0070:0AAB	8800	0070:00AE	0070:00CE	LPT1
0070:0AAB	0070:0ABD	8800	0070:00AE	0070:00D4	LPT2::::::
0070:0ABD	0070:0ACF	8800	0070:00AE	0070:00DA	LPT3
0070:0ACF	0070:FFFF	8000	0070:00AE	0070:00C5	COM2

#### Figure 1 continued

ATTRIBUTE WORD BIT DEFINITIONS



- a. Block/Character Device
- b. Device accepts I/O control strings
- c. Block device is IBM format ....
- d. Open/Close/Removable Media (DOS 3.x)
- e. Device uses special handling (INT 29H)
- f. CLOCK Device
- q. NUL Device
- h. STDOUT Device
- i. STDIN Device

the segment and offset addresses for any device you can successfully open. The first section of Listing 1 documents the structure of the FCB, including these reserved areas.

Note that there is a distinction between versions of the MS-DOS operating system. If you are a Tandy 3000 user or are operating your 1000 or 1200 under PC/MS-DOS Version 3.x, then you should delete the comment braces {} around the code for MS-DOS V3.x and comment out or delete the Version 2.x dependent code. Listing 1 will not work correctly on the wrong version.

The next structure documents the format of the device driver header consisting of 18 bytes of information. The first four bytes consist of the segment/offset address pointing to the next device header. The offset address contains \$FFFF if the header is the last one in the chain — see the second column of Figure 1. This segment/offset address is also the starting address (first column) of the next device driver in the chain.

The next two-byte field contains the device driver attributes, explaining to the system how the driver is to be used. The breakdown of this field is also contained in Figure 1. The most significant characteristic is the leading bit of the attribute word denoting the two broad classes of device drivers — character and block device. We will primarily be interested in the character devices for this discussion of password protection.

After initializing the display, the "device chain" program opens the NUL device, suing the standard Version 1.x MS-DOS file open request. This returns the updated FCB for our access—remember, this now contains the start of the chain for the device drivers. The

next major section of Listing 1 uses this information to "walk" the device header chain and prints the information on the video display.

Now back to Figure 1 for a few more words on explanation. This figure was created on my IBM PC XT and several special features are worth noting. First of all, the program reports that I have a total of six block devices installed. My current configuration supports one real floppy disk, three virtual floppy disks (a la SYSTEM/36) and a rigid disk assembly.

The BIOS creates these five entries as one device header, which is determined by the configuration sense-switches on startup. I also have a RAM disk driver installed, bringing the total of the block devices to six.

The third entry in the list is a redefinition of the CON (console) device. This is for the ANSI. SYS driver. Because MS/PC-DOS scans this device list in the same order that we have printed it, you will always find the most recent definition of the device, allowing you to change system characteristics at will.

#### **Installing Password Protection**

The first step in installing password protection on your system is to key in the program from Listing 2 and run it. This creates the device driver file PASS. SYS containing the password code with the initial start-up password of password1. This initial password is very important — do not forget it. I'll show you how to change it shortly.

The next step for installation is to copy the new PASS.SYS file to the root directory of your boot disk. Hard disk users may want to create a test floppy disk to try out the password routine prior to "casting stones" at the hard disk.

You now have to add a command to your CONFIG.SYS file. What? You do not have a CONFIG.SYS file? Shame on you. Even floppy disk users can benefit from the commands available for system configuration (but that's another story). If you have already created one for installing ANSI.SYS, then all you need to do is add the following line to the file:

#### DEVICE=PASS.SYS

by using EDLIN or any other text processor. If PASS.SYS has been installed on your hard disk in a subdirectory, don't forget to specify the pathname in the "device" command above.

Now you are ready for the acid test! Reset the computer and try it out. The very first thing you should see after the copyright notice is the initial message requesting your password. Enter pass wordl as the initial password. Press the ENTER key and you should see the remainder of your boot sequence just as always.

#### What Happens Next

A program that stays resident and "eats" up memory (however small) without some additional benefit cannot be too worthwhile. You are right! There is more to PASS.SYS than meets the eye on startup. As part of its initialization process, it has used one of the interrupts that DOS provides for users (INT 67H).

This interrupt allows you to access another part of PASS.SYS from within any program and provides you with an additional security measure. Look at Figure 2 — it is a simple dialogue with DEBUG that creates a stand-alone program called PWRD.COM, which uses this interrupt.

PWRD.COM is not very fancy, but it is

77

#### Figure 2

#### Debug Sequence for Creating PWRD.COM

This file provides a sequence of commands and entries for DEBUG, which creates the file PWRD.COM. PWRD invokes the interrupt 67H capabilities of the PASS.SYS file and allows you to use the password routine from any batch file.

Enter the file exactly as below, typing the underlined parts of the dialogue in response to the computer. Make sure to end each of the lines by pressing the ENTER (RETURN) key. Do not type the comments as DEBUG will flag them in error.

```
B: > debug pwrd.com
File not found
-a199
XXXX:9199 int 67; Invoke password routine at interrupt 67H
XXXX:9192 or ax,ax; Set flags on return result for test
XXXX: 9194 jnz 198; Non-zero is an error condition
XXXX:9196 int 29; Return to operating system
XXXX: 9198 mov ah, 9; Function call to display string
XXXX:919A mov dx,129; Address offset of string
XXXX: 919D int 21; Call MS-DOS to display string
XXXX:919F mov ah,7; Function call for Direct Console Input
XXXX: @111 int 21; Call MS-DOS to get a key with no echo
XXXX: 9113 jmp 199; Repeat password scan
XXXX: 9115; Press ENTER here to exit assembler
sal20; Set message area
XXXX: 9129 db 7,7,7,d,a,a,a
XXXX:9127 db 'You have entered the wrong password for access !,d,a,a
XXXX: 9179; Press ENTER here to exit assembler
-rcx; Set CX register with proper byte count
CX gggg
:80
w.Write PWRD.COM to disk
Writing 9989 bytes
q;Quit DEBUG and return to DOS
B:\>
```

effective. You can include this one in a batch file and it will not terminate until the correct password has been entered. First of all, it uses INT 67H to interrogate the user via PASS.SYS for the next password (in this case, password2). The password validation flag is returned via the AX register and the next instruction determines its value. If it is zero, the password is good and we return to DOS. If it is non-zero, the program displays an error message and waits for the user to press any key.

After pressing a key, the program loops back for another password attempt and keeps on doing this until you have entered the correct one. If you have my MENU source code, it is a relatively simple feat to add a small code block to it just prior to exiting to the DOS command level. This prevents someone from exiting to DOS unless they have been granted the proper authority.

Because simplicity was the key with this program, I used DOS Function Code 9 to display a string in the video screen. During the brief moment while the string is being displayed, you are susceptible to the CTRL-C interrupt. Rewriting this routine to use the BIOS code display characters routine will alleviate this problem.

One word of caution is appropriate

here. I discovered a large difference in the interrupt vector area between the Tandy Model 2000 and the IBM PC. I developed PASS. SYS on the Tandy 2000 and was going to be polite. I would first invoke the previous INT 67H processor to allow it to perform the desired function and would then process the password.

On the Tandy 2000, this would work fine even if no other program had used this vector. The BIDS initialization stores the address of an immediate return instruction here and you effectively get a NOP. When I first tried it on the IBM PC, it took an immediate and lengthy "lunch break," forcing me to turn it off to restore it. I really clobbered something.

I figured PASS.SYS was conflicting with one of the myriad number of resident programs I usually have installed, so I removed them. It immediately took a second lunch break—definitely time to trouble-shoot. It turns out the IBM PC does not initialize this area and leaves it set to all zeros. Oh well, the moral of this story is do not use PWRD.COM or any other INT 67H access if PASS.SYS is not installed.

#### **Assigning Your Own Passwords**

Figure 3 contains yet another dialogue for DEBUG that allows you to assign your own passwords to PASS .SYS. The first password assigned (offset 02F5H) is used for initial system load and the second password assigned is used for subsequent calls to PASS .SYS using PWRD or INT 67H.

Assign your own passwords where I have indicated "first" and "second password" in the dialogue. There are two important considerations that must be followed for PASS.SYS to work correctly: make sure your assigned password does not exceed 15 characters, and make sure any remainding (unused) characters are filled out with spaces.

#### **Passed Out**

I have really found this simple enhancement a real security addition in a situation where anyone can delete your most prized four-megabyte database right before your eyes. Those people who require access and have the proper knowledge can easily be controlled using this scheme.

It certainly is not a panacea for all security problems. File encryption and file locking would do nicely to complement this feature. Until these features are built into the operating system, the only sure security is to lock up your machine or hard disk at night...until next month.

#### Figure 3

#### Debug Command Sequence for Changing the Passwords

This dialogue using DEBUG shows how to alter either one or both of the passwords contained in PASS.SYS. Type the portion of the dialogue that is underlined and you will change the passwords from the current default values of password1 and password2 to those indicated below.

It is important to remember that the maximum length of the password string is 15 characters. Do not store any more than this to prevent damaging the remainder of the program. Also, if you are storing a shorter string in the place of a longer one, do not forget to add enough blank characters to the end of the modify steps to fill out the remainder of the strings.

```
B:\pcm> DEBUG PASS.SYS
-D 2F5 L F
                - 79 61 73-73:77 6F 72 64 31 29 29 Hilliam passwordl
1EC5: 92F9
1EC5:9399 29 29 29 29
-E 2F5 !first password !
-D 394 L F
1EC5: 9399 - 1 password2
1EC5:9319 29 29 29
-E 394 'second password'
1EC5: 9399 6F 72 64 29 73 65 63 6F-6E 64 29 79 61-73 73 77 Filliord second passw
1EC5:9319 6F 72 64
Writing 9425 bytes
-0
B:\pcm>
```

#### Listing 1: Turbo PASCAL Device Driver Display Program

```
Program Device Chain;
type
           This data type defines the structure of the PC-DOS/MS-DOS File Control
           Block and is used by this program to access the pointer to the NUL
          device which heads the chain of device driver entries.
          Most of the record is illustrated for documentation and completeness.
          The actual part that is used to access the device driver chain is listed
           in the documentation as "reserved". Note (in the comments below) that
           the actual location of this pointer in the FCB is different under versions
           2.x and 3.x of the DOS operating system.
      }-Spailing and the selection of the sele
     FileControlBlock =
          Record
                Drivensia Byte;
                 Filename : Array [1:.8] of char;
                 Extension :: Array [1...3] of char;
                CurrentBl : Integer;
                 LRL Williams Integer;
                 FilSizeLop: Integer;
                 FilSizeHi : Integer;
                 FileDate :: Integer;
                 FileTime | Integer;
      For DOS 3.9 and later, the FCB Structure should be as follows:
      remove the alternate braces from the following code segment and
      delete the similar code segment which follows it.
                                                                           MS/PC-DOS Version 3.x
                 dummy1
                                          :: Integer;
                 DevOffset :: Integer;
                 DevSegment: Integer;
                 dummy2 Byte;
                 dummy3 Byte;
```



	٣	
COLOR COMPUTERS	LIST	OUR
26-3127 64K Extended Color Computer 2 .	\$199.95	\$169.00
26-3134 16K Standard Color Computer 2	119.95	99.00
26-3131 Thinline Disk Drive 0 for Color Computer	299.95	240.00
26-3018 Extended Basic Kit	39.95	36.00
26-3030 OS-9 With Editor Assembler	69.95	59.50
26-3012 Deluxe Joystick	29.95	25.00
26-1208 CCR-81 Recorder	59.95	50.00
30001170 VIP Integrated Library	149.95	139.00
30001110 VIP Writer	69.95	59.00
30001210 Telewriter 64 Tape	49.95	42.00
30001220 Telewriter 64 Disk	59.95	49.00
30009110 Botek Interface		59.00
TANDY 3000		00.00
	\$0500.00	£4000 00
25-4001 Tandy 3000 One Disk 512K		
25-4010 Tandy 3000 One Disk & 20 Meg HD 512K	3599.00	2600.00
25-3046 Deluxe Text Display Adapter	249.95	205.00
26-3047 Deluxe Graphics Display Adapter .	499.95	395.00
25-4030 512K to 2 Meg Expansion Board .	499.00	395.00
25-4033 Math Co-Processor for 3000	399.95	339.00
25-4050 1.2 Meg Disk Drive Kit for 3000	299.95	255.00
25-4060 Hard Disk Controller Board for 3000	499.00	425.00
25-4062 20 Meg Hard Disk Kit	799.00	679.00
25-4101 MS-DOS 3.1/Basic/DeskMate	99.95	85.00
26-5111 VM-1 Monochrome Monitor	199.95	165.00
26-5112 CM-1 Color Monitor	599.95	510.00
TANDY 100, 200, 600		
26-3901 Tandy 600 Port Comp 32K 31/2 DD	\$1599.00	\$1195.00
26-3904 Basic Rom for Tandy 600	129.95	110.00
26-3910 92K RAM Upgrade for Tandy 600 .		
	399.95	340.00
26-3860 Tandy 200 Port Comp 24K	799.00	650.00
26-3866 24K RAM Memory Exp Chip for 200	199.95	170.00
26-3802 Tandy 100 Port Comp 24K	499.00	425.00
26-3816 8K RAM Upgrade for Tandy 100	49.95	42.00
26-3808 Port 31/2 Disk Drive for T100 T200 .	199.95	169.00
26-3815 Portable Disk Case	24.95	21.00
26-3805 Acoustic Coupler	39.95	34.00
26-1409 Printer Cable	14.95	12.70
26-1410 Modem Cable	19.95	17.00
	10.00	
MODEL 4D		
26-1070 Model 4D 64K 2 FD w/DeskMate .	\$1100.00	\$895.00
26-1122 64K Memory Expansion		65.00
26-1123 Model 3 to Model 4 Upgrade Kit	399.00	385.00
26-1134 Model 4 HD Kit for 15 Meg	79.95	67.95
26-1530 Multiplan Model 4	199.00	169.00
26-1595 Super Scripsit Model 4	199.95	169.00
26-1608 DeskMate for Model 4	195.00	175.00
26-1635 Profile 4 Model 4	249.95	200.00
26-2216 CP/M Plus Model 4	149.00	
		127.00
26-2231 Double Duty Utility	69.95	58.00
MODEL 6000 COMPUTERS		
	64400.00	\$210E.00
26-6021 Model 6000 512K 2 FD Comp		
26-6022 Model 6000 512K 1 FD 15 Meg HD .		
26-6019 Model 6000 256K Memory Kit	199.95	
26-6052 DT-100 Data Terminal		
26-1245 10 Meg Disk Cartridge System	2195.00	1750.00
26-6018 6000 Interface Kit for 26-1245	119.95	
25-3022 1000/1200/3000/Interface Kit for 26-1245		
26-4155 15 Meg Hard Drive Primary		
26-4171 35 Meg Hard Drive Primary		
26-4173 70 Meg Hard Drive Primary		
26-4157 Installation Kit for Primary HD	349.00	295.00

All prices and offers may be changed or withdrawn without notice. Advertised prices are cash prices. C.O.D. accepted (\$10.00 charge per carton on C.O.D. Call for further C.O.D. information.) M.C., Visa, add 2%. AX, add 3%. All non-detective items returned will be subject to 10% restocking fee. Defective items require return merchandise authorization. Call for R.M.A. Number before returning. Delivery is subject to product availability.

#### CALL 1-800-248-3823



	LIST	OUR
RADIO SHACK PRINTERS	PRICE	PRICE
26-1276 DMP-105 Dot Matrix Printer		
26-1275 TRP-100 Portable Thermal Printer .	299.00	230.00
26-1280 DMP-130 100 cps Triple Mode Printer	349.95	285.00
26-1268 CGP-220 Color Ink-Jet Printer	699.00	595.00
26-2830 PC-695 8-Color Digital Plotter	799.00	680.00
26-1277 DMP-430 24 Wire Matrix Printer	899.00	635.00
26-1270 DWP-510 43 cps Daisy Wheel	1495.00	1225.00
26-1274 DMP-2100P 24 Dot Matrix Printer .	1495.00	1195.00
26-1279 DMP-2200 HiSpeed Matrix Printer .	1695.00	1440.00
26-1269 PT-64 Printer Controller	249.95	210.00
26-1498 SW-302 Printer Switch	119.95	100.00
26-1447 Bi-Directional Tractor for DWP 510	219.95	186.95
TANDY 1200, 2000		
25-3000 Tandy 1200 One FD & 10 Meg HD .	\$1999.95	
25-3001 Tandy 1200 Two FD 256K		1200.00
25-3010 VM-3 Green Monitor	219.95	185.00
25-1022 CM-10 Color Monitor	459.95	380.00
25-3043 Graphics Display Adapter	299.00	185.00
25-3044 Graphics Master		540.00
25-3061 Captain Multifunction Board		475.00 1555.00
25-3020 TCS-100 Tape Cartridge System .	1999.00	1555.00
25-3021 TCS-100 Interface Kit 1000/1200 . 25-3130 MSDOS/BASIC		76.50
26-5103 Tandy 2000 Two Disk	1599.00	1225.00
26-5103 Tandy 2000 Two Disk	2499.00	1885.00
TANDY 1000		300.00
	¢ 000.05	¢ 705.00
25-1000 Model 1000 128K 1 FD & DeskMate		
25-1001 Model 1000 256K 1 FD 10 Meg HD 25-1003 300-Baud Modern Board 1000/1200	1999.00 149.95	1475.00 125.00
25-1003 300-Baud Modern Board 1000/1200 25-1005 Disk Drive Expansion 1000		170.00
25-1005 Disk Drive Expansion 1000		85.00
25-1006 HS-232C Interface 1000/1200		230.00
25-1013 1200-Badd Modern Board 1000/1200		559.00
25-1007 Hard Disk Control Board		255.00
25-1021 CM-4 Color Monitor		225.00
25-1022 CM-10 Color Monitor	459.95	380.00
26-3211 VM-2 Monochrome Monitor	149.95	125.00
30051030 PJB Multifunction Board 512K		310.00
EPSON PRINTERS		-
20001015 Homewriter 10	\$288.00	\$215.00
20001015 Homewriter 10		
20001025 EX-60 Dot Matrix Printer	499.00	345.00
20001055 PA-65 Dot Matrix Printer	599.00	390.00
20002010 RX-100 Dot Matrix Printer		400.00
20002030 FX-286 Dot Matrix Printer		510.00
20003020 LQ-800 24 Pin Head Dot Matrix		565.00
20003030 LQ-1000 24 Pin Head Dot Matrix		
10081010 DX-10 Daisy Wheel Printer		
10081020 DX-20 Daisy Wheel Printer		
10081030 DX-35 Daisy Wheel Printer		

For Technical Questions and Information on our complete line of computer accessories and current prices:

CALL 1-517-625-4161 FOR ORDERS ONLY CALL 1-800-248-3823

Mon., Wed. & Fri. 9-9, Tues. & Thurs. 9-6, Sat. 9-3 124 S. MAIN ST, PERRY, MICH. 48872

```
MS/PC-DOS Version 2.x
        dummy1 : Byte;
         DevOffset : Integer;
         DevSegment: Integer;
        dummy2 : Integer;
dummy3 : Byte;
         CurRecord : Byte;
         RelRecLo :: Integer;
         RelRecHi :: Integer;
       End:
     DeviceHeader =
       Record
         NextHeaderOffset : Integer; :: ( Offset address of next device in chain )
        NextHeaderSegment: Integer; ( Segment address of next device in chain )
Attributes : Integer; ( Device attributes )
StrategyEntPt : Integer; ( Offset w/i current segment - stragegy )
         InterruptEntPt | Integer | | Offset w/i current segment + interrupt | |
         DeviceName millimit Array [1..8] of char; ( Name of the device and inclinition)
       End;
     Registers =
       Record
        AX, BX, CX, DX, BP, SI, DI, DS, ES, Flags : Integer;
       Str89 = String[89];
     DeviceControlBlock : FileControlBlock; ( File Control Block for NUL Device )
     HexStr; Converts the integral value passed by the parameter "number" to a
            string of four hexidecimal character digits.
   function HexStr ( number ; integer ) : Str89;
    HexChars : Array[9..15] of char = '9123456789ABCDEF';
   integer;
            Str89;
     temp .
   begin ( function HexStr )
     temp[\emptyset] := #4;
     for 1 := 1 to 4 do
   begin the Thompson Since With the Hillian of
     temp[5-1] := HexChars[ (number and $990F) ];
     number := number shr 4;
   end;
 HexStr := temp;
end; (function HexStr)
 WritePtr: Takes the two integer paramters and prints them in segment
          address format, i.e. SSSS:0000
Procedure WritePtr( PtrSeg, PtrOfs : integer );
 Write( HexStr(PtrSeg), !: ', HexStr(PtrOfs), '
end:
```

```
begin ( Main program Device Chain )
 LowVideo:
 ClrScr;
 GotoXY(24,1):
 Write('Device Driver');
 GotoXY(20,2);
 Write('Resident Header Chain');
 GotoXY(1,5);
 Writeln(' Starting
                          Next
                                           Strategy
                                                       Interrupt
                                                                   Device'):
 Writeln(' Address
                       Hdr Addr
                                   Attr
                                          Entry Pnt
                                                       Entry Pnt
                                                                   Name');
 Writeln('----
 Charles the other the a the attention then the attention the attention the attention the attention the attention to
   Initialize the FCB to zero and set up the NUL device driver name. Then,
   attempt to open the device for input. If the open is successful, the
   proper device driver pointer addresses are automatically put in the FCB
   for our use in the rest of the program.
 FillChar(DeviceControlBlock, Sizeof(DeviceControlBlock), 9);
 With DeviceControlBlock do
   begin
     Filename : NUL
     Extension: = !!
     With Regs do
       begin
         AX := $@F@@;
         DX := Ofs(DeviceControlBlock);
         DS := Seg(DeviceControlBlock);
         MSDos(Regs);
         If (AX and $99FF) 🗢 9
           then
             begin
               Writeln('Error in opening the NUL Device!);
               Halt;
             end:
       end;
     DevicePtr Ptr(DevSegment, DevOffset):
     DeviceSegment := DevSegment;
     DeviceOffset DevOffset;
   end:
   Once the proper addresses have bee established, move backward through the
   device driver chain, printing the pertinent data as we proceed. The end of
   the device driver chain is indicated when the "next device offset" address
   is equal to al ($FFFF)
 While DeviceOffset 		 $FFFF do
  With DevicePtr do
    begin
 WritePtr(DeviceSegment, DeviceOffset);
 WritePtr(NextHeaderSegment, NextHeaderOffset);
 Write(HexStr(Attributes) ( 1996));
 WritePtr(DeviceSegment,StrategyEntPt);
 WritePtr(DeviceSegment, InterruptEntPt);
  If the device is a character device (the statement below is TRUE),
  then the "device name" is a valid 8 character representation. If
   the device is a block device (i.e., a disk drive, etc.) then this
  field usually contains a number indicating how many devices are
  supported by the driver.
if (Attributes and $8999) 0 9
  then Write(DeviceName)
```

```
else Write(Ord(DeviceName[1]), ' Block Device Units');
         Writeln:
                       := Ptr(NextHeaderSegment, NextHeaderOffset);
         DevicePtr
         DeviceSegment := NextHeaderSegment;
         DeviceOffset := NextHeaderOffset;
       end; { With DevicePtr }
      { Device Chain }
end.
Listing 2: BASIC Program to Create PASS.SYS
 10 CLS
 20 PRINT "Creating binary file: PASS.SYS"
 30 CHECK SUM - 0
  49 OPEN "R",1, "PASS.SYS",1: FIELD 1, 1 AS D$
  50 READ NE
  60 IF N%<0 THEN GOTO 100
  79 LSET D$=CHR$(N%): PUT 1: CHECK.SUM = CHECK.SUM + N%
  90 GOTO 50
  199 READ CHECK2
  119 IF CHECK2 CHECK. SUM GOTO 149
  129 PRINT "FILE PASS.SYS CREATED SUCCESSFULLY"
  130 CLOSE: END
  149 PRINT "FILE CREATION ERROR"
```

150 CLOSE: KILL "PASS.SYS": END 255, 255, 255, 255, 9, 128, 54, 9, 65, 9, 89, 65, 83, 200 DATA 87, 68, 36, 32, 169, 9, 129, 9, 129, 9, 129, 219 DATA 9, 129, Ø 129. 9, 129, 9, 129, 9, 121, Ø, 121, 9, 129, 9, 129, 220 DATA 230 DATA 129. 9, 129, 9, 129, 9, 129, ø, Ø, g, g, g. 46. 137 g, 46, 149, 9, 293, 156, 252, 240 DATA 39, 50, 6, 52, 86, 80. 85, 6, 82, 87, 30, 83, 46, 197, 39, 59, 250 DATA 9, 139, 79 1.8 71, 2, 69, 15, 119, 17, 59, 228, 298, 192, 141, 54, 260 DATA 138, 3, 249, 196, 127, 3, 270 DATA g, 14, 14, 31, 255, 36, 176, 79 280 DATA 18, 189, 129, 235, 14, 189, 3, 235, 19, 46, 197, 39, 50, 46, 197, 39, 59, 9, 89, 88, 94, 157, 293, 41, 1, Ø, 137, 71, 3, 299 DATA 79, 18, 180, 91 7, 93, 95. 90, 89, 300 DATA 31, g. Ø, Ø. 9, 149, 298, 139, 236, 149, 292, 310 DATA Ø, Ø, Ø, ø, ø, 142, 210 320 DATA 188, 31, 4, 89, 51, 219, 142, 194, 259, 38, 139, 30, 156, 1, 38, 139, 39, 158, 137, 30, 223, 330 DATA 1, 137, 39, 225, 1, 187 1, 140, 203, 38, 137, 30, 158, 38, 137, 39, 156, 340 DATA 246, ø, 251, 14, 7, 141, 6, 31, 4, 149, 292, 359 DATA 46, 197, 30, 50, 16, 137, 71, 14, 14, 31, 198, 6, 23, 139, 229, 233, 139, 255, 156, 252, 1, 369 DATA 137, 87, 6, 227, 9, 232 379 DATA 59, Ø, 86, 80, 81, 39, 389 DATA 87, 85, 6, 83, 14, 31, 149, 298, 139, 236, 149, 292, 142 7, 390 DATA 219, 188, 31, 4, 14, 89, 198, 6, 227, 1, 255, 232, 18 Ø, 23, 139, 229, 91, 31, 93, 95, 99, 7, 89, 88, 94, 46 400 DATA 1, 157, 297, 189, 410 DATA 161, 228, 9, 186, 19, 2, 295, 33, 185, 32, 191, 230, 420 DATA 9, 176, 1, 252, 243, 179, 232, 31, 9, 161, 228 1, 11, 192, 116, 16, 160, 227, 1, 186, 192, 2, 205, 33, 235, 254, 180, 430 DATA 1, 69, Ø, 117, 16, 18Ø, 9 2, 205, 449 DATA 9, 186, 111, 3, 205, 33 4, Ø, 232, 89, Ø, 195, 51, 219, 18ø, 195, 232, 450 DATA 7, 205, 33 69, 13, 116, 58, 69, 460 DATA 8, 116, 22, 60, 27, 116, 34, 131, 251 15, 125, 235, 136, 135, 230, 470 DATA 1, 67, 180, 2, 178, 35, 295, 235, 222, 131, 251, 480 DATA Ø, 126, 217, 75, 198, 135, 23Ø, 1, 32, 232 19, Ø, 235, 206, 131, 251, 32, 232, 3, Ø, 235, 240. 9, 126, 291, 75, 198, 135, 239, 499 DATA 1 2, 178, 8, 295, 33, 189 8, 295, 33, 195, 169, 227 500 DATA Ø, 235, 24Ø, 195, 18Ø, 2, 178, 95, 205, 33, 180, 2, 178, 510 DATA 520 DATA 1, 69, g, 117, 5, 190, 245, 1, 235, 3, 190, 4, 2, 191 1, 185, 1. 15, 9, 243, 166, 184, g. 530 DATA 230, 9, 116, 72, 163 g, ø, g, 540 DATA 228, 1, 195, Ø, ø, g, 9. 9, g. g. ø, g. g, g, ø, g, 550 DATA ø, ø, Ø, ø, 9, 112, 97, 115 49, 115, 119, 111, 114, 199, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 97 569 DATA 32, 112, 570 DATA 115, 115, 119, 111, 114, 199, 50, 32. 32, 32, 32, 32. 13 32. 10, 10, 19, 19, 10, 10, 10, 19, 19, 19, 10. 580 DATA 19, 19, 19, 590 DATA 19, 19, 19. 19, 19, 19, 19, 19. 19. 19. 89, 65. 83 19, 87, 114 83, 87, 79, 82, 68, 32, 86, 600 DATA 59, 46. 48, 13, 195, 116, 116, 191, 119, 32, 98, 121, 32, 74, 111, 194, 119, 619 DATA 629 DATA 72, 97, 114, 114, 191, 198, 198, 13, 19, 19, 19, 89, 198, 191 630 DATA 97, 115, 191, 32, 191, 119, 116, 191, 114, 32, 116, 194, 191, 32 99, 111, 114, 114, 191, 99, 116, 32, 112, 97, 115, 115, 119, 111 114, 199, 32, 97, 119, 199, 13, 19, 112, 114, 191, 115, 115, 32 640 DATA 650 DATA 669 DATA 116, 194, 191, 32, 82, 69, 84, 85, 82, 78, 32, 197, 191, 121



#### ELECTRONICS

TRS-80 Model 2000 by Tandy\*

**MS-DOS Based** 



TRS-80° Model 100 by Radio Shack



#### **Computer System**

256K MOD2000 W/MONO MONITOR
256K MOD2000 W/COLOR MONITOR 1629.00
256K MOD 1200 HD 2 DR
128K MOD 1000 W/MONO 1 DR
128K MOD 1000 W/COLOR 2 DR1099.00
256K MOD 1000 W/HARD DISK
24K MOD 100 PORT
24K MOD 200 PORT
64K MOD 4D 2 DR
512K MOD 6000 2DR1849.00
512K MOD 6000 w/15MEG HD
15 MEG HARD DISK1119.00
35 MEG HARD DISK
DMP 105 PRINTER145.00
DMP 2200 PRINTER1149.00
DMP 130 PRINTER249.00
DMP 430 PRINTER585.00
DMP 2100P PRINTER1019.00
CGP 220 COLOR PRINTER
DWP 510 PRINTER999.00
TRACTOR DWP 21099.00
TRACTOR DWP II/510
TRACTOR FEED DMP2100P
PARALLEL PRINTER SWITCH96.00
PARALLEL PRINTER CONTROLLER 179.00
PARALLEL PRINTER CABLE29.00
DISK VIDEO INTERFACE
32K MOD 600 PORTABLE
512K MOD 3000

100% RS COMPONENTS NO FOREIGN DRIVES OR MEMORY FULL WARRANTY
ALL RS SOFTWARE 20% OFF CATALOG PRICE
CASHIERS CHECK OR MONEY ORDER MUST ACCOMPANY ALL ORDERS

(817) 825-4027

NOCONA ELECTRONICS . BOX 593 . NOCONA, TX 76255

```
670 DATA
           32, 116, 111,
                           32,
                                99, 111, 119, 116, 195, 119, 117, 191,
                           95,
                                     95,
689 DATA
                                95,
                                          95,
                                                          95,
                                                                                95
           95.
                95.
                     95,
                                               95,
                                                     95,
                                                                95.
                                                                     95.
                                                                           95,
                                                                           8,
                8,
                      8,
                                 8,
                                      8,
                                           8,
                                                8,
                                                           8,
690 DATA
                           8,
                                                      8,
                                                                 8.
                                                                      8,
                                                                                 8
                      7,
                                    19,
                                          19.
                                                          19,
                8,
                          36,
                               13,
                                               19,
                                                     19,
                                                               19, 19,
                                                                          19,
799 DATA
           8.
           19, 19,
                     19,
                          19,
                               19,
                                    19, 19,
719 DATA
                                               19,
                                                    19,
                                                          19,
                                                               19, 19,
                                                                          19,
                                                                                19
                      7,
                                 7,
                                      7,
                                            7,
                                               89, 111, 117,
                                                                32, 194,
                                                                          97, 118
           19, 19,
                            7.
720 DATA
                32, 191, 119, 116, 191, 114, 191, 199,
730 DATA
          191,
                                                          32, 116, 194, 191,
                                                                                32
749 DATA
          119, 114, 111, 119, 193,
                                     32, 112,
                                               97, 115, 115, 119, 111, 114, 199
                                    19, 89, 111, 117, 32, 199, 117, 115, 116
750 DATA
               45, 45,
                          13,
                               19,
           32,
           32, 114, 191, 115, 191, 116, 32, 116, 194, 191,
760 DATA
                                                               32, 99, 111, 109
779 DATA
         112, 117, 116, 191, 114, 32, 97, 119, 199, 32, 116, 114, 121,
           97, 193, 97, 195, 119, 13, 19, 111, 114, 32, 32, 116, 194, 191, 32, 111, 119, 119, 191, 114,
                                                          32, 99, 97, 198, 198
789 DATA
                                                                32, 116, 111,
790 DATA
                                                                                32
          112, 114, 111,
                          99, 191, 191, 199,
ATAC DOS
                                                33,
                                                     13,
                                                          10.
                                                                10,
                                                                     73.
                                                                          32.
810 DATA
          109,
                32, 110, 111, 119,
                                     32,
                                          68,
                                                69,
                                                     65,
                                                           68,
                                                                33,
                                                                     33,
                                                                           33.
                                                                                13
                                      7,
                                           7,
                                                7,
                                                      7,
                                                           7,
                    19,
                                19,
                                                                     13,
820 DATA
               19,
                          19.
                                                                36.
                                                                                10
           19,
                                                                          19,
830 DATA
           19,
               19,
                     19,
                           10,
                               10,
                                     19,
                                          19,
                                                10,
                                                     10,
                                                          10,
                                                               10,
                                                                    10,
                                                                          10,
                                                                                10
                                                                     97, 119, 197
840 DATA
           19, 19,
                     19,
                          19,
                               10.
                                     10,
                                          10,
                                                10,
                                                     10,
                                                           84, 194,
           32, 121, 111, 117,
850 DATA
                                33,
                                     13,
                                           19,
                                                19,
                                                     19.
                                                           10,
                                                                10.
                                                                     19,
                                                                          19.
                                                                                10
                     36,
869 DATA
           10,
                19,
                            g.
                                 g,
                                      Ø,
                                           Ø.
                                                 g,
                                                      ø,
                                                           Ø,
                                                                 g,
                                                                      g.
                                                                            Ø,
                 9.
870 DATA
            g,
                      g,
                            g.
                                 g.
                                      g,
                                            Ø,
                                                 g.
                                                      g,
                                                            g,
                                                                 g,
                                                                      Ø,
                                                                            ø,
                                                                                 Ø
889 DATA
            g.
                 g,
                      Ø,
                            Ø,
                                 g,
                                      9.
                                            ø,
                                                 ø,
                                                      9.
                                                            g,
                                                                 g,
                                                                      ø.
                                                                                 g
                                                                           ø,
                 ø,
                            g,
899 DATA
                                 ø,
                                       ø,
                                            g,
                                                                                 g
            ø,
                      ø,
                                                 g,
                                                            Ø,
                                                                 ø,
                                                                      ø,
                                                                            ø,
                                                       9.
                                 ø,
900 DATA
                 ø,
                      ø,
                            Ø,
                                      ø,
                                            g,
                                                 g,
                                                            g,
                                                                 ø,
                                                                      g,
                                                                            g.
910 DATA
                 g.
                       g.
                                 ø,
                                                                                 g
            ø,
                 ø,
                      9.
                            g,
                                 g,
                                       ø,
                                                                                 g
920 DATA
                                            ø,
                                                       ø,
                                                                 9.
930 DATA -1, 73765
```

#### Listing 3: PASS1.ASM

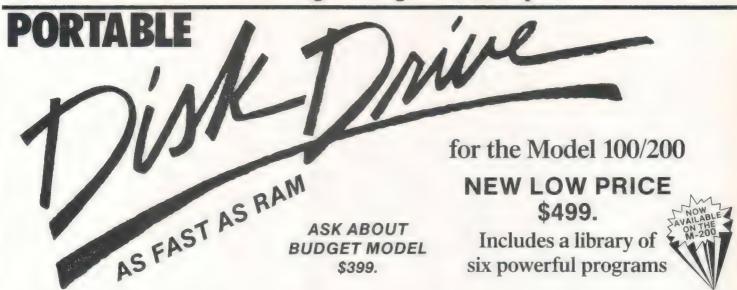
```
bk=0
ts=8
page69,132
; This program shell was taken from the article "Building Device
;Drivers" by Stan Mitchell in the May 1985 issue of PC Tech
;Journal beginning on page 76.
titleDevice Driver Construction Program
nameddriver
y de spelar la relativa de la latina de latina de la latina de latina de la latina de latina
csegsegmentpara public CODE'
assumeds:cseg,cs:cseg
ddriverprocfar
begin:
 Initialize 8 constants for Character Device Name to
in namemacro
x=0
rept8
x=x+1
charsp&x
endm
 endm
 Assign each letter of Character Device Name to a constant
```

```
mknamemacronlist
x=0
irpcm, nlist
x=x+1
charequex, m
endm
endm
; Assign constant the ASCII value of z
charequmacroy, z
n&y='&z'
endm
;Assign constant the ASCII value of
charspmacroy
n&y=' '
endm
; Convert ASCII constants to a string of DB constants
ddnamemacro
x=9
rept8
x=x+1
chardb%x
endm
endm
; Convert an ASCII character to a DB constant
chardbmacroy
dbn&y
endm
;Define a Device Header Structure
devhdrmacronxtoff,nxtseg,attrib,strat,intrpt
dwnxtoff
dwnxtseg
dwattrib
dwstrat
dwintrpt
ddname
endm
;DEF = true if this function is to be implemented
: NAME - name of the function to be defined
;ENTRY = label of the function entry point or the exit point
; if the function is not defined
function macrodef, name, entry
&nameequdef
if &name
ifndefentry
extrmentry:near
endif
endif
. &nameequentry
endm
```

```
;Static request header
lngequ@; BYTE: | first byte is length of the request header
unitequi; BYTE: unit number for block device
cmdequ2; BYTE: request command code
statequ3; WORD: ::status
dos qequ5; DWORD: DOS queue
dev qequ9; DROWD: device queue
 ; INIT Header
unitsequ13; BYTE: number of units
brkoffequ14; DWORD; ending address for resident code
brksegequ16
bpbequ18; DWORD: pointer to the BIOS Parameter Block
paramsequ18; DWORD: pointer to the string following the
          "device=1 command in CONFIG.SYS
 :Non-destructive read :- no wait
precharequ13; BYTE: one look-ahead character
 ; Input, Output, IOCTL In, IOCTL Out
mediaequl3; BYTE: media descriptor byte
bufequ14; DWORD: pointer to buffer address
cntequ18; WORD: byte/sector count
startequ20; WORD: starting sector number
  ;Status word byte definitions most significant byte
 regdonequ@lh; Requested command complete
 busyequ@2h; Device busy
 errorequ89h; Device error encountered
  Status word error codes He least significant byte
 notrdyequ@2h; Device is not ready
 unkcmdequ@3h; Unknown device command
 nopaperequ@9h; Printer out of paper
 wrfltequ@ah; Device write fault
 rdfltequ@bh; Device read fault
 failequ@ch;General device failure
  DEVICE DEFINITION FILE
  ; delecirale in interioriale in
 trueequl
 falseequø
 in_name; Initialize device name to blanks
  ; deleteletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeletekeleteke
  ; Select DOS version number:
 ;For DOS 2.x set DOS2 x to true
  For DOS 3.x set DOS2 x to false
```

```
DOS2 xegufalse
DOS3 Jequtrue
; which the label and the label are the label and the la
;Enter the device driver name here in place of the X's
;(1 to 8 characters in uppercase)
:mknameXXXXXXXX
mkname PASSWD$
; Select the attributes for the device from the following table:
:Defined attribute bits:
chrequ8999H; Character Device
ioctlequ4999H; I/O Control Functions supported
ibmequ2999H; Block Device is IBM format
ifDOS3_0;Open, Close, and Removable Media
ocremequØ8ØØH; is supported for DOS 3.x
endif
specialequ@@1@H; Special Device using INT 29H handler
clockequ9998H; Device is current CLOCK device
nulequ@@@4H; Device is current NUL device
stdoutequ@@@2H; Device is current standard output device
stdinequ@@@lH;Device is current standard input device
 ; Example: chr+special+stdout+stdin
 ; defines a character device using a special INT 29H handler
 ; to support STDIN and STDOUT and this will generate an
 ;attribute word of 8913H
 ; where in the introduction is the introduction in the introduction in the interpretation in the interpretat
 ; Edit the line below to select the correct attributes for your device
 attribequchr; Device is a character device
  ; which is in the lateral element of the la
  ; Each line in the function table contains 3 arguments:
  :#1 is true if the function is defined, false if not
  ;#2 is the name of a valid function to which the true or false
                value applies
  :#3 is the label which is defined as the entry point for this function.
               If the function is not to be implemented, "done", "done2", "xfer",
              or "invalid" should be used. Also note that the Function macro
               defines the entry point label as "external" if it is undefined in
               the current program.
 function true, init, passinit
 function false, media check, done
 function false, build bpb, done
 function false, ioctl_in, done
 function false, input, done
  function false, nd input, done
 function false, in stat, done
 function false, flushin, done
  function false, output, xfer
  function false, voutput, xfer
  function false, out_stat, done
  function false, flushout, done
  function false, foctl out, done
  ifDOS3 9
  function false, open, done
```

#### It's the Holmes Engineering/PCSG "chipmunk"



Uses the main menu concept. You see the disk directory instantly, arranged on your M-100 screen like your main menu. Just move the widebar cursor and transfer files with a function key. You can run a file directly from the diskette with the ENTER key. Uses 31/21 microfloppy diskettes that have a rigid plastic casing and a metal core. They're tough and nonflexible. You can carry several in a shirt pocket without damage. There's 358K on a diskette. Ten of these in your briefcase and you've got 31/2 megabytes.

Drive weighs only three lbs. and it works directly from the 110 outlet and recharges at the same time. It recharges in six hours with thousands of pages transferred between charges. It's compact, with dimensions of 21/4"  $x 5\frac{1}{2}$ " x 7.5"; and fits easily into your briefcase along with your Model 100 or 200.

Machine code programs, BASIC programs, Lucid files and documents all are saved and retrieved with no protocol-instantly, ready

In a special association, Holmes Engineering and PCSG have worked together combining the hardware knowledge of Holmes and the software expertise of PCSG. The result is a product that can only be regarded as excellent.

#### You see the disk directory instantly; works just like the main menu

Here is what is really exciting. The portable disk drive has Random Access. Included as part of the operating system in the drive (ROM) is a very powerful disk BASIC.

This means that you can have BASIC programs that will access the diskette and read and write records directly on the diskette.

Just imagine yourself with this kind of capability.

Database - The portable disk drive stores your mailing list, inventory items, part #s and descriptions or any other data that you need to recall

#### 358K on a diskette

Invoice (purchase order)-At the touch of a button you can print out your sequentially numbered, professionally done invoices. This is truly professional invoicing capability.

Purchase orders are just as easy.

Sort - This excellent utility allows you rapid sorting of any records you have compiled. You can write the newly sorted list back in the same file on the diskette or to a new file.

Telecom interface - If you are a user that likes to access other computers or databases (for example CompuServe) by telephone then this powerful facility alone is worth the price of the disk drive. You can automatically download and upload information onto the diskette.

Calendar - Everyone who has seen this program has said, "This is the first calendar/ diary/scheduler on any computer anywhere that I can use. It is so functional."

The calendar program is usable for two reasons, first it is designed correctly, and second you have the memory (358K) on the diskette to log and access a tremendous amount of notes over a long period of time.

Personal Finance Manager - This wonderful program truly lets you keep track of

your finances.

All your records are kept on the diskette. Bank accounts (checking and savings) and charge accounts such as MasterCard and Visa.

We at PCSG believe we have the ultimate Model 100 system, the Portable Disk Drive plus the Lucid spreadsheet on snap-in ROM, Write ROM word processing and the new 64K RAM expansion now available from PCSG.

We want you to find out for yourself at no risk. If you aren't totally satisfied within 30 days, simply return the disk drive for a full refund. Priced at \$499.00, including the software library. MasterCard, Visa, COD.



214-351-0564

11035 Harry Hines Blvd., #207 Dallas, Texas 75229

```
function false, close; done
function false, removable, done
endif
devhdr-1,-1,attrib,strat_ent,int_ent
; Function Table Definition
funtbllabelbyte; CodeFunction
dw.init; ØInitialization
dw.media_check; | lBlock device media_check
dw.build_bpb: 2Block device build BPB
dw.foctl in: 310CTL Input
dw.input; 4Device input command
dw.nd_input; 5Non-destructive input
dw.in stat; 6Device input status
dw.flushin; 7Flush input
dw. output : 80utput to device
dw. voutput: 90utput to device with verify
dw.out_stat; 100utput status
dw.flushout; 11Flush output
dw.ioctl_out; 12IOCTL output
ifDOS3_9
hifuncequ15
dw.open; 130pen Device
dw.close; 14Close Device
dw.removable; 15Removable media check (Block Device)
else
hifuncequ12
 endif
 publicreqhdr, done, invalid, done2, errout, xfer
 ;Define the request header pointer
 reqhdrlabeldword
 reqhdrodw?; header offset value
 reghdrsdw?; header segment value
 ; Define the device Strategy Entry Point
 strat ent:
 moves: require, bx; Save the offset of the request header ptr
 moves: reqhdrs, es; Save the segment of the request header ptr
 ret; Far return
 ;Define the device Interrput Entry Point
 ; Note: DOS's stack allows saving the registers but if your routine
 ; needs more stack space than that, you should define a local stack
 int ent:
 pushf; Save the flag status
 cld; Set UP direction for string operations
 pushsi; Save processor registers
 pushax
 pushex
```

```
pushdx
pushdi
pushbp
pushds
pushes
pushbx
ldsbx;cs;reghdr;DS:BX points to the request header
movex, [bx+cnt]; Get the byte count for the operation
moval, [bx+cmd]; Get the device command byte
cmpal, hifunc; Test for an invalid code
jainvalid; Post error and return if out of range
xorah, ah; Double the command code for an offset
rolal, Tames into the jump table
leasi, funtbl; Set up pointer to function table
adds1,ax;Get correct entry
lesdi, dword ptr [bx+buf]; ES:DI points to command buffer addr
pushes
popds; Set DS register properly
jmpword ptr [si]; Enter proper command routine from table
moval, unkcmd; Set unknown command error
sub[bx+cnt],cx;Zero the byte count
errout:
movah, error+reqdon; Set error and done bits
jmpshort exit
done2:
movah, reqdon+busy; Set done and busy bits
jmpshort exit
xfer:
ldsbx,cs:reqhdr;Get pointer in DS:BX for request header
sub[bx+cnt].cx;Return number of bytes transferred
done:
movah, reqdon; Set done status bit
ldsbx,cs:reqhdr;DS:BX set to request header pointer
mov[bx+stat],ax; Set status return value
popbx; Restore processor registers
popes
popds
popbp
popdi
popdx
popex
popax
popsi
popf
ret; Return to operating system
ddriverendp
csegends
endbegin
```

#### Listing 4: PASS2.ASM

::bk=0

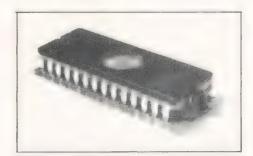
```
page69,132
namepassword
titlePassword Validation Routine
: PASSWORD ==
; Read a password from the keyboard and return control to the
; user if the password is valid. If the password is not valid,
; "hang" the system and force a system reset.
; PASSWORD uses only DOS function calls less that GCH to allow
;it to function as an "installed" device driver and prevent
; user interruption of the validation routine during boot-up
; of the system.
;Using these MS-DOS normal function calls, PASSWORD should
; operate on any machine using the MS-DOS operating system.
; This means that you should be able to use this routine on
;all non-compatible machines such as the WANG and ZENITH
; systems.
:Written by:
; LCDR John B. Harrell, III
;1519-A Carswell Circle
; Bolling Air Force Base
;Washington; DC
              29336
;Date written:
;22 January 1986
; Modifications:
;7 February 1986 - added additional code to clean
;up the password handling and make this routine
compatible with all DOS releases PC-DOS
; version 2 did not like the special characters
;in the device driver header.
;9 February 1986: 68 added a second password routine
; which is accessible after booting the system.
;Any user program can require password valid-
; ation to continue by using this Interrupt 67H
;function call W. This call will not force a
; system reset.
Constant Definitions
;Static request header
lngequ@; BYTE: first byte is length of the request header
unitequa; BYTE: unit number for block device
cmdequ2; BYTE: request command code
statequ3; WORD: status
dos qequ5; DWORD: DOS queue
dev qequ9; DROWD: device queue
; INIT Header
```

We would like to take this opportunity to introduce ourselves. Although Ross Computer Services is a new name to the pages of this magazine, we are NOT new to computers. We have been suppling computer dealers with many of the products they sell for several years. We have decided to end that relationship, and to sell directly to you, the end user.

ROMDSK. 8K or 32K CUSTOM expansion rom for the TRS-80 Model 100. Custom programmed with YOUR programs. ...\$49.95 32K ... .....\$69.95

Call or Write ROSS COMPUTER SERVICES







The	<b>SMART</b>	Software System, from Innovative Softwear.	
The	<b>SMART</b>	DATA MANAGER	\$495.00
The	<b>SMART</b>	WORD PROCESSOR	\$295.00
The	<b>SMART</b>	SPREADSHEET (With Graphics)	\$395.00
The	SMART	SPELLCHECKER	\$139.00
The	<b>SMART</b>	SYSTEM*	\$895.00

\*The SMART Software System includes: The Smart Data Manager, The Smart Spreadsheet with Graphics, and The Smart Word Processor, and can only be sold as a system, not as individual products. The smart Software System includes built in asynchronous communications and personal time management programs.

#### )) BORUAND INTERNATIONAL

Turbo Tutor \$ 34.95 Turbo Pascal 3.0 \$ 69.95 Turbo Pascal with 8087 \$109.90	Superkey \$ 69.96 SideKick (copy-protected) . \$ 54.95 SideKick	
Turbo Pascal with BCD \$109.90	(NOT copy-protected)\$ 84.95	
Turbo Pascal 3.0 with	Traveling SideKick	
both 8087 & BDC \$124.95	(when available) \$ 69.95*	
Turbo Database Toolbox\$ 54.95	Traveling SideKick	
Turbo Graphix Toolbox \$ 54.95	with SideKick (NCP) \$125.00	
Turbo Editor Toolbox \$ 69.95	Turbo Lightning \$ 99.95	
Turbo Gameworks \$ 69.95		
*Traveling SideKick should be available		



#### MERCURY 300/ **1200 MODEM**

Mercury 300/1200 auto-answer/auto-dial,

HAYES compatible MODEM. Uses the industry standard AT command

SPECIAL ....

\$199.95

Ross Computer Services is a division of a company that has been in business for over 54 years. We are not likely to fold our tents, and steal into the night. We will sell only the highest quality hardware and software. Though our initial offering is limited, we will be constantly adding to our product line, again, adding only products of the highest quality.



#### ROSS COMPUTER SERVICES (816) 363-2545

Hours: 8:30 to 5:00 After 5:00 you will reach our order line BBS

1800 W. 91st Place • Kansas City, MO 64114

```
unitsequl3; BYTE: number of units
brkoffequl4; DWORD: ending address for resident code
brksegequ16
bpbequl8; DWORD: pointer to the BIOS Parameter Block
paramsequ18; DWORD: pointer to the string following the
        "device=' command in CONFIG.SYS
; Non-destructive read -- no wait
precharequl3; BYTE: one look-ahead character
; Input, Output, IOCTL In, IOCTL Out
mediaequl3; BYTE: media descriptor byte
bufequ14; DWORD: pointer to buffer address
cntequ18; WORD: byte/sector count
startequ20; WORD: starting sector number
;Status word bite definitions -- most significant byte
reqdonequ@1h; Requested command complete
busyequ@2h; Device busy
errorequ8gh; Device error encountered
;Status word error codes -- least significant byte
notrdyequ@2h; Device is not ready
unkcmdequ@3h;Unknown device command
nopaperequ@9h; Printer out of paper
wrfltequ@ah; Device write fault
rdfltequ@bh;Device read fault
failequ@ch; General device failure
lfequl@; Line feed code
crequl3; Garriage return code
bsequ8; Backspace code
bellequ7; Bell tone code (beep)
ulineequ' '; Underline character
voidlineequ27; Character used to void the line
blankequ' '; Blank character
echo_charequ'#'; Password echo character
eosequ'$'; DOS End-of-string character
pass_lengthequl5; Maximum password character length
dosintequ21h; MS-DOS function cmd processor inrpt
vector67equ67h*4;Offset in page 9 for interrupt 67
<u>, ikronik kritik kriti</u>
:Macro Definitions
; charin
; Reads the next character available from the keyboard and
 returns it in the AL register. The character is not echoed
; to the display and no checking for control characters is
; performed.
charinmacro
movah. 7
intdosint
```

endm

```
;dispstr
 ;Display the string located at the data offset passed as a
 ; parameter to the macro. The string is displayed until a
 ;terminal '$' character is located (standard MS-DOS terminal)
 dispstrmacrostr
movah.9
movdx, offset str
intdosint
 endm
 ;dispch
 ;Display the character passed as a parameter on the video
 ; display
 dispchmacrochr
 movah, 2
 movdl, chr
 intdosint
 endm
 ; Main Code Segment
 csegsegmentpara public !! CODE'
 assumeds:cseg,cs:cseg,es:cseg,ss:cseg
extrnreqhdr:dword
 extrndone:near
 publicpassinit
 ;passinit; HH
 Entry point for user password entry during system
 ;startup: If the password is not valid; the system
 ; will hang up and require a reset
 passinit procfar
movax, ss; Set up a temporary stack and save SS
movbp, sp; Current SP to BP : BP is not used
 movdx, cs
movss, dx illingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingillingil
 movsp, offset stack; Set new stack offset in this Code segment
 pushax; Save stack segment on new stack
xordx,dx;Clear DX register
moves, dx; Point to first page segment
 cli; Disable interrupts momentarily
 movbx,es:[vector67];Get the offset of current intr
 movword ptr [oldint67], bx; Save address
 movbx, es: [vector67+2]
 movword ptr [oldint67+2], bx; and segment for later use
 movbx, offset passint; Set new interrupt offset
 moves: [vector67], bx
 movbx,cs;Set proper segment address
 moves: [vector67+2],bx
 sti; Re-enable interrupts
 pushes
 popes; Set ES register to Code Segment
```

```
leaax,cs:word ptr rel_addr; Terminal address for device driver
movdx,cs; Segment of terminal byte
ldsbx,cs:reqhdr;DS:BX points to INIT request header
mov[bx+brkseg], dx; Store segment address for return
mov[bx+brkoff],ax;Store offset
pushes
popds; Restore DS register
movbyte ptr[pwflag] ; Set up scan with boot password
callpassword; Read actual password from user
popss; Restore original stack segment address
movsp, bp; Restore stack offset pointer
jmpdone; Return to device driver
passinit endp
; passint :--
This is the interrupt handler entry point for the newly
; defined INT 67H call (see above). First, call the old
vector and then handle the password. A valid password
; will return 9 in the AX register, nonvalid will return
; 1 in AX all other registers will remain unchanged.
passintprocfar
pushf; Save the flag status
cld; Set UP direction for string operations
pushsi; Save processor registers
pushax
pushex
pushdx
pushdi
pushbp
pushds
pushes
pushbx
pushes; Set up DS segment
popds
movax, ss; Set up a temporary stack and save SS
movbp, sp; Current SP to BP + BP is not used
movdx.cs
movss.dx
movsp, offset stack; Set new stack offset in this Code segment
pushes
popes; Set ES and SS registers to Code Segment
pushax; Save stack segment on new stack
movbyte ptr[pwflag],-1; Set call for user password
callpassword; Read actual password from user
popss; Restore original stack segment address
movap, bp; Restore stack offset pointer
popbx; Restore processor registers
popes
popds
popbp
popdi
popdx
popex
popax
popsi
movax, cs:word ptr[retflag];Get return result
```

```
popf
iret
passintendp
;password
;Read password from user for initialization and subsequent
; calls for file input
password procnear
dispstrsignon; Display sign-on message
movex, pass_length; Clear the input string to blanks
moval, blank
movdi, offset pword; ES: DI points to target area
cld; Set string move direction = UP
rep stosb; Clear the string
callget password; Get and validate the password from user
movax, word ptr[retflag]; Get return code
crax,ax; Check return code for good password
jzpw ok; Password validates -- release system for user
moval, byte ptr[pwflag]; Test for initial or interrupt password
cmpal, 9; If not equal, Interrupt 67H entry
jnepw_exit; Set return code and exit
dispstroops msg; Let the user know he is FUBAR
pw bad: jmpshort pw bad; Initial entry - hang up the system in a loop
pw ok:dispstrthanks_msg; Thank user and sign-off
pw exit:
ret
password endp
;get_password
;Get the password from the user and then validate it
get password proc near
callread pw
callvalidate
ret
get password endp
; read pw
; Read the password from the user and store the characters in
; the array located at offset "pword".
; Read pw allows use of the backspace key to remove one character
;at a time from the input line or use of the Escape key to void
; the entire input and return to the start of the entry.
; This routine will exit only after the Enter (Return) key has
; been pressed.
```

```
read pwprocnear
worbx, bx; Clear the array index
read_pwl:
charin; Get the next character from the user
cmpal, cr; Test for carriage return
jzshort read pwx; Exit routine if found
cmpal, bs; Test for backspace key
jzshort read bs; Delete one character
cmpal, voidline; Test for line delete
jzshort read_void; Delete entire line
cmpbx, pass length; Check for at end of allowable entry
jgeread pwl; Yep -- loop for carriage return
movbyte ptr pword[bx],al;Store character
incbx; Bump pointer
dispchecho_char; Display echo character for user response
impread pwl; Continue to read characters
 read_bs:
cmpbx, $ ; Check for at start of line
 jleshort read_pwl; Yep -- 'no backspace allowed
 movbyte ptr pword[bx],blank;Zap this character
 callerase; Update screen
 jmpread_pwl; Back for more characters
 read void:
 cmpbx, 9; Check for at start of line
 jleshort read_pwl; Yep -- no backspace allowed
 decbx
 movbyte ptr pword[bx], blank; Zap this character
 callerase; Update screen
 jmpread void; Erase remaining characters
 read_pwx:
 ret
 read pwendp
 y displación de destribute destri
 ; Erase the last echo character from the video screen by
 ; sending the sequence of characters: backspace, underline,
 ;followed by backspace.
 eraseprocnear
 dispchbs: Backspace one character
 dispchuline; Send one underline character
 dispchbs; Backspace one character
ret
 eraseendp
 ; Validate the password entered by the user, comparing it
  ; byte for byte with the constant stored at offset "pconst"
 ; the string must be an exact match to validate, case considered
  ; If the password is valid, set "retflag" zero, otherwise
  <del>Line to the terminal terminal</del>
```

```
validate procnear
moval, byte ptr[pwflag]; Test type of entry 4 initial or intr
cmpal, Ø; If not equal, then intr entry
ineshort val intrig
movsi, offset initpw; set DS: SI to proper constant password
jmpshort val Ø; Check password
val intr:
movsi, offset userpw
movdi, offset pword; ES:DI points to user input
movcx, pass_length; Get compare length
repz cmpsb; Compare strings
movax, Ø; Initialize return flag
jzshort validate x; Compare was ok - password checks
decax; Set return flag
validate x:
movword ptr[retflag],ax;Set return code
validate endp
:Data Definition Area
oldint67 dd?
pwflagdb@;Flag for which type of password
retflagdw9; Return result word for INT 67H
pworddbpass_length dup(?);User input area
initpwdb'dos wizz'; Constant password value
iplenequ$-initpw
db(pass_length-iplen) dup(blank); fill remaining length
userpwdb'jbhlii'; Constant password value
uplenequ$-userpw
db(pass length-uplen) dup(blank); fill remaining length
signondbcr, 25 dup(lf)
db'PASSWORD V2.9', cr, 1f
db'Written by John Harrell', cr, lf, lf, lf
db'Please enter the correct password and', cr,lf
db'press the RETURN key to continue: 1
dbpass_length dup(uline)
dbpass_length dup(bs)
dbbell, eos
oops_msg dbcr,25 dup(lf),5 dup(bell)
db'You have entered the wrong password - cr, lf, lf
db'You must reset the computer and try again', cr, lf
db'or call the owner to proceed!',cr,lf,lf
db'I am now DEAD!!!", cr,5 dup(1f)
db5 dup(bell),eos
thanks msg dber; 25 dup(1f)
db'Thank you!
dbcr, 10 dup(lf), eos
dw64 dup(?)
stackequ$
rel addr = $; Device driver can release code after this
csegends
endpassword
```

PCM

PCM

This month, we introduce you to a series on beginning BASIC programming . . .

### Welcome to BASIC

By Richard A. White

important question these days is what is BASIC's place in the world of microcomputing? Over the past few years the IBM PC and its compatibles have arrived, followed by a vast outpouring of software of every description. Each machine comes with a BASIC language interpreter on its DOS disk.

It is likely that only a small percentage of these interpreters have been loaded for the purpose of doing programming. A much larger percentage have been loaded for the purpose of running some existing BASIC program. This only reflects that early microcomputer owners were as interested in the machines themselves as they were in running applications, while more recent purchasers are buying machines to run applications only.

The market shift is also exemplified by the documentation supplied with the machine. When I got my first microcomputer in 1980, its manual was mainly concerned with how to program in BASIC. The Tandy 1000 comes with Desk Mate and its documentation. enough imformation on MS-DOS for the user to get Desk Mate up and running, and virtually no information on the BASICA interpreter that is on the DOS disk. Most of the thousands of folks who purchased Tandy 1000s before Christmas 1985 are probably unaware that they have BASICA on their DOS disk, or even what BASICA is for.

The role of BASIC has obviously diminished, but it is by no means a dead language. It comes with all Tandy machines and is available for developing those special applications for which software cannot be purchased. It is much easier to use for small programs to accomplish specialized tasks that cannot be done in a spreadsheet, for example, than most any other language.

Thumb through a few PCMs and you'll see most of the programs are written in BASIC, with good reason. It is the language available to everyone. A published BASIC program is potentially usable by any PCM reader, while a program in any other language is usable by only a small percentage of the read-

Given this situation, we feel it is useful to provide a series of columns on "Beginning BASIC Programming." Early in PCM's history, I did a similar series on Model 100 BASIC. This time we will use BASICA, which comes with the Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 and 3000. I will focus on a simple subset of the commands available and avoid detailed description of seldom-needed options.

Over the years, BASIC has been criticized by computer scientists and supporters of competing languages. Some of this criticism was justified. But BASICA for the Tandy MS-DOS machines is the result of years of refinement and is now much more powerful than any BASIC available, even five years ago, on any machine. Still, it is an interpreted language. This means BAS-ICA must take each command it comes to in the program and look up a machine language routine to perform that command; this takes time. Borland's Turbo PASCAL, which has sold over 400,000 copies, is BASICA's major competitor. Its final product is machine language, where the machine language routines to perform each command are included directly in the program to be executed. This is called a compiled program and, since the computer is not continually looking things up, it is lightning fast.

However, many computer tasks do not need that speed. A data entry program is human paced, for example. And, the way the program is written can have a drastic effect on its speed. I am reminded of a friend who came to me with a program to analyze survey data. It was very slow under BASIC and he wanted a machine language version to speed things up. As I considered how to do this, it occurred to me that I could use arrays in BASIC to model how a machine language program might work. It turned out that the rewritten BASIC program was more than 10 times faster than the first version, and I never had to write a machine language ver-

This paid off later. The original program was on a non-MS-DOS machine. We came to an application that was to run on an IBM PC. With minor editing, we were able to bring the BASIC programs over to the PC. If there had been a machine language module it would have needed total rewriting.

The single most valid criticism of BASIC is that it imposes no structure or discipline on the programmer. A program can be written almost any way you want. The simple can be made complex if you do not do some planning first and impose some self-discipline. PASCAL was written partly in reaction to BASIC's total lack of inherent structure. PASCAL demands specific structuring for the program to work. All variables must be defined at the beginning of the source code or at the beginning of the procedure or function where they are used. All procedures and functions that the main procedure uses must be in front of the main procedure in the source code, or there must be instructions on how PASCAL finds the procedure. How the procedure itself must be constructed is also defined.

BASIC requires none of this. On the other hand, the more structure the

Richard White has a long background with microcomputers and specializes in BASIC programming. He has authored numerous programs and articles. His work has also appeared in PCM's sister publication, THE RAINBOW.

programmer can bring to a BASIC program, the better. One way to do this is to develop standard subroutines and put them in standard locations in each program. For example, there are many times when it is handy to get a single character from the keyboard, which may be the starting letter of a menu choice. The program then branches according to what the letter is. The computer may be in lowercase or uppercase. It simplifies the code if it needs to look for only a lowercase or uppercase character, but not both.

The subroutine listed here loops until it gets a character. It checks if the character is lowercase, ASC(I\$)>96. If so, 32 is subtracted from the ASCII value of the character and the resulting number is converted back to character form with I\$=CHR\$(ASC(I\$)-32). The program returns to the line that called the subrouting. If the character is not lowercase, no conversion is made and the return is made immediately.

1 IS=INKEYS:IF IS="" THEN 1 ELSE:IF ASC(IS)>96 THEN IS=CHRS(ASC(IS)-32):RETURN ELSE RETURN

In this bit of program, or code, the computer gets a user input from the keyboard, tests it, and causes a conversion to be made if the test proves true. True or false, control is returned to the line called the subroutine. Not bad for one line of code. It even makes sense when divided into little pieces. Perhaps the secret to programming is to "divide and conquer."

Perhaps? Nay, it's a certainty. If you think of the programs as functional little pieces, you will do a lot better. PASCAL was also written for use in teaching programmers to structure their programs. In fact, you cannot write in PASCAL without adhering to strict structural rules. In BASIC you have a choice of writting free-spirited spaghetti-like programs or relatively structured ones. Reading a "spaghetti" program is like trying to read an upside-down road map in the light of a new moon at midnight. New programmers seldom know where they are going with a program and halfway through may get bogged down figuring where they've already been as well. Such is part of the learning process, so don't lose heart.

Program structure means program organization. Most languages require that variables, files, data structures and other attributes be declared at the beginning. Generous use of remarks is

encouraged and specific indentation formats are strongly suggested. Structuring also deals with what should be in subroutines, what should be in the main procedure and how the procedures flow. Much of this is optional in BASIC; some is just good practice in any language.

Clarity should be as important a goal in BASIC as it is in other languages. There are a number of ways to write clear programs. I use the following procedures and find them valuable.

- 1) Define specific program functions and put the code for each function in its own module with introductory REMs. Assign a specific set of lines to a module. Blocks of 100 lines are convenient and will meet most needs. You will always know a module begins at an even hundred and can go right to the one you want.
- 2) Minimize looping back. The procedure should flow from start to end and loop only to repeat the routine or a portion of it.
- 3) Use IF ... THEN ... ELSE to minimize jumping forward. Many times all the code for the choices can be contained after THEN and ELSE on one line so the procedure can continue on the next line. The INKEY\$ example clearly demonstrates this. Some BASICS don't have ELSE. Apple doesn't and Apple owners pay extra for its lack. To illustrate, which is clearer to you?

10 IF X=0 THEN PRINT "FALSE":X =1 ELSE PRINT "TRUE" 20 END

or

10 IF X=0 THEN 30
20 PRINT "TRUE: " GOTO40
30 PRINT "FALSE": X=1
40 END

4) Put all subroutines in one of two places. Frequently called subroutines, which include those that affect program speed, should be at the front of the program. I reserve lines 1 to 99 for these. These should not be more than three or four lines long. Line-number spacing of two is good. Putting these here serves two functions. First, the computer finds them quickly when speed counts. You also save bytes since the number in the GOSUB is only one or two bytes long.

Infrequently called routines, particularly program initialization code, should be at the end of the program. Each time a subroutine is called or the computer is sent to a specific line, it starts at the beginning of the program

and searches until it finds that line. The fewer lines it passes to find the needed line, the faster the search will be. It follows that speed is compromised if the computer is continually searching over code it has used and will not use again. Clarity comes from having only two places to look for subroutines.

The one exception I make is to place a major subroutine at the end of the module that calls it when only that module uses it.

- 5) The same reasoning just explained also applies to the ordering of main program modules, provided they are called separately. Those used most frequently are put in front of the occasionally used ones. In a file program, the input module is used far more than the save-to-disk module and should come to the front. Modules that are used in order should be placed in order in the program.
- 6) Menus should be placed where they are used in the program. A menu's text provides valuable information on the branching of the program that follows. If menu choices are numbered from one up in sequence, the the ON I GOTO xxx,yyy,zzz or ON I GOSUB xxx,yyy,zzz commands can be used. It is easy to read a listing, see which number corresponds to the code block you want, drop down to the ON I . . . statement and count across to find the target line number.

Though I have discussed program structuring for purposes of easy trouble-shooting and modification, the structure proposed has program speed firmly in mind as well. Memory use is another consideration. Clarity, memory and speed are like three corners of a triangle — you cannot be at all three points at once. However, choices can be made that shorten the sides of the triangle to get you closer to where you want to be. It takes careful thought and planning at the start so you don't end up redoing too much.

The advent of cheap memory has distorted the triangle in recent years. There is no longer such a premium placed on memory conservation. Unfortunately, the relaxation of this discipline has led to sloppy programming and large programs that are slow and sometimes buggy. Small is still good.

Don't be upset when you don't get what you want the first or second time. Remember, all good commercial programs have version numbers and Version 1.0 is the first one offered for sale, not the first one of the development process.

101

Sneak this program into your friends' Model 100s and see their reaction when their computer apparently loses its memory

## **April Fool!**

By Art Chatham

imp is defined as a "mischievious child or a young demon." This BASIC program is an imp. It is small (occupying only 336 bytes when the unnecessary spaces are removed) but it can render a near heart-stopping fear. When loaded in a portable computer, April invisibly waits for the proper time to strike, then all RAM appears to be erased! A few seconds after the victim desperately presses any key, he is reminded of the date and all is restored.

You will need no more than five minutes to place and trigger this April Fool's prank. Load and store APRIL.BA from a cassette, then load and run *Bury*. Kill BURY.BA, remove the cassette and wait for the reaction on the first day of April.

April becomes the IPL, the program that is invoked on a warm startup. It immediately calls the menu routine, until the date becomes April 1. Then, the pseudo menu is displayed, which indicates all user files and programs are gone! This display remains constant

(except for the normal clock) until some seconds after a key is pressed. The screen is then blacked out for another time delay before printing APRIL FOOL. Finally, the real menu is called and the victim starts breathing again.

The April program is basically a series of appropriate PRINT@ statements with a few commands that might not be readily understood. In Line 2, PDKE 63056,128 disables the BREAK command (later in Line 8, POKE 63056, 0 reenables). CALL 16959 locks the screen from scrolling when printing to the bottom line. CALL 17001 causes the following print characters to be reverse printed (white on black) and CALL 17006 returns to normal print. In Line 5, 29638 Bytes free is correct for a 32K portable computer. For a 24K, change to 21446 Bytes free; a 16K, 13254 and 8K, 5062. CALL 23920 causes the expected clock-calendar to print and update until a key is pressed.

If your intended victim already uses an IPL program, change Line 1 from THEN MENU to THEN RUN "ipl.BA", where ipl is the existing IPL program name. If you're not sure, the computer stores the IPL program name at addresses 64175 to 64183, — PEEK at them.

BURY gets a little more interesting. Lines 1 to 3 search the user part of the directory for April. If April isn't found (load and save it first), you're alerted that all is not well. When April is located, Line 5 sets Bit 3 in the directory flag to make the filename invisible to menu. Line 6 establishes April as the IPL program and announces that Bury's skullduggery is completed.

### PCM BAR CODED LISTING

#### Listing 1:

- 1 IFDATE\$ \$\piges \gamma 94/\gamma 1/85 \quad \text{THENMENU}
- 2 POKE63956,128:CLS:BEEP:CALL16959:PRINT @27."(C) Microsoft"
- 3 CALL17991: PRINT@49, \* BASIC ": CALL17
  996: PRINT@51, "TEXT TELCOM ADDRSS
- 5 PRINT@280, "Select: ":PRINT@302, "29638
- Bytes free"
  6 CALL23920:GOSUB9
- 7 LINE(0,0)-(239,63),1;BF:GOSUB9
- 8 PRINT@135," APRIL FOOL ":BEEP;GOSUB9:P OKE63Ø56,@:MENU
- 9 FORX-1T0200: X-X^3/X^2: NEXT: RETURN

### PCM BAR CODED LISTING

#### Listing 2:

- 1 FOR X=6393ØTO64139STEP11
- 2 A\$="":FOR Y=3TO7:A\$=A\$+GHR\$(PEEK(X+Y)):NEXT::::::
- 3 IF A\$-"APRIL"THEN W-X:GOTO5
- 4 NEXT: PRINT "ERROR-Cannot Find APRIL in Directory": END
- 5 N%-PEEK(W) OR8 : POKEW, N%
- 6 IPL"APRIL BA": PRINT"FINISHED--": PRINT"
  now KILL BURY BA"
  PCM

Art Chatham is an electronics engineer for the Naval Ship Weapons Systems Engineering Station in Port Hueneme, California. His hobbies include camping, leather carving and woodworking.

# LeScript — A Hard-to-Beat Word Processor

#### Software

#### 1000/1200/3000

Word processing is one of the most important applications for microcomputers, and because of the dozens of good programs available, choosing one can be a bewildering business. Too often, the decision comes down to making a choice between two equally-attractive programs, each with specific functions you'd like to have, but neither having all the characteristics you need. Before you make a final choice, consider LeScript.

LeScript is a full-function word processing system that operates on the Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 and 3000, as well as the IBM PC and IBM XT. It requires a minimum of 128K internal memory, at least one disk drive and MS-DOS 2.0 or higher. In order to get a good understanding of the program, let's look at some of its functions and features.

#### The Screen Display

LeScript's screen display is different from many word processors. When the program is loaded, an initial screen is displayed that allows you to choose one of four different types of monitors: high resolution monochrome, low resolution monochrome, color RGB, or Tandy 2000 color or monochrome. Once an option is selected, the program displays the editing or main text screen.

Four status lines are displayed at the top of this screen. The first is the name field. Here is where the name of the document is entered or displayed if an old document is loaded from a disk.

On the second line are several fields that display pertinent information about the document. The width field shows the character width of the screen. Eighty is the default, but the width can be easily changed. Next is the words field, which displays the total number of words in the document, and is dynamically updated as text is being typed in. The line field follows. Here, the number of lines in the document is dynamically maintained. The last is the free memory field. The remaining free internal memory allowed for the current document is shown in this field, and is automatically updated. For example, if you have a 256K machine, the initial free memory space is 169,984 characters. This value is decremented as text is entered.

The third status line contains the search and replace fields. These are two separate areas with which you can either search for a string of characters within the document or search for one string and replace it with another. Both fields allow strings up to 28 characters in length.

The fourth and last status line is the column grid. Much like a typewriter, this grid marks off the number of columns across the screen. Every tenth column position is numbered: 10, 20, 30, 40, etc. A triangular marker moves across the grid simultaneously with the advancing cursor within the text itself, thus showing you the exact position of the text cursor at all times.

The four status lines are always displayed at the top of the screen, and

are unaffected by scrolling or movement within a document during editing.

All word processors utilize word-wrapping and so does LeScript. But, in addition, the program uses reverse word-wrap. In the reverse process, the program determines, after each space is entered, if the words from the beginning of the current line to the space can fit on the previous line, and if so, it will move them to the previous line and rejustify the text. This process is automatic and is an interesting extension to the common word-wrap function.

The program also formats the screen text in four different ways: left, right, both and centered. Left margin justification is the most common format, while right, though not often used, is also available. When both the left and right margins are justified, spaces are automatically added between words so the text is flush to both the left and right margins. The centering function adds the appropriate number of spaces to the left and right margins so the text lies in the middle of the screen. These functions are evoked with the embedded control codes: JL, JR, JB and JC.

Because the text screen uses only four

lines, the remaining screen space of 21 lines is a large and convenient window for entering or reading your written material.

**The Editing Functions** 

Many of the 74 available editing commands perform the typical operations expected of any good word processor: insertion, deletion, block moves, copying text, disk file operations, cursor movement and similar commands. But more interesting are the special commands of LeScript.

Having more than just a handful of documents filed on a disk can be somewhat difficult to manage, especially if you must remember the name of each file every time you wish to load it. For some word processors, it's necessary to exit the program in order to view the directory. Not so for LeScript. You can view the files of any directory while still in the editing mode. While the directory is displayed, you may load or erase any file, and then return to the document you were working on. The directory command is executed by pressing CTRL-D. Pressing the CTRL-Z will terminate any operation in progress.

In fact, the majority of the program's commands are two-key combinations, with the control key usually being the first. For example, CTRL-I is the command for inserting text and actually functions as a toggle switch, alternating between turning the insertion function on and then off. Deletion works in a similar fashion. The simplicity of the commands is a real advantage—you don't have to wade through multiple menu levels to perform an operation, as with some word processors.

Another powerful, yet easy, feature of the program is its capability to intermix text formats. For example, you can left-justify a paragraph, right-justify the next, center the third and have the last justified to both margins, all on the same page if you wish. Column widths can easily be varied and intermixed as well. The codes for these formats, as well as other functions, are embedded in control lines which must appear before the text they affect. Headers, footers and pagination are also easy to add, change or delete from any document.

Like many word processors, LeScript can super- and subscript, but in a rather

### Interface your computer to the outside world Learn how with the buffered BG-Board Interface System

It brings the necessary buses out to a breadboard on which you can construct circuits needed to acquire and send signals to monitor and control other devices. Accompanying texts and hands-on experiments guide you in learning and applying the fundamentals of interfacing. Excellent for schools and individuals. The BG-Board can be used interchangeably with many popular computers: Tandy 1000, 2000, TRS-80 I, III, 4; Apple II/+/e; Commodore 64; VIC-20; and most MS-DOS machines requiring only the proper inexpensive Interface Card and cable. Prices start at \$295 for the system.

Write or call for our catalog of books, interface boards for other computers, and scientific software. 703-651-3153



Trademarks: Tandy 1000, Tandy 2000, TRS-80; Tandy Corp. Apple II/+/e; Apple Computer, Inc. Commodore 64, VIC-20; Commodore Business Machines, Inc. MS-DOS; Microsoft, Inc.

#### TOLL FREE ORDER LINE (800) 245-6228

## \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* FOR MODEL 1200 and IBM PC OUR 'NEIGHBORHOOD

COMPUTER PRICE MULTIFUNCTION STORE" CARD (Ser. Par. \$149. **\$759.**<sup>9</sup> Real Time Clock Game Port 0-384K) \$10. \$95.00 each 64K installed Color Graphics Card \$350.00 (with Composite \$110. NO EQUIVALENT & Light Pen Ports)

FOR MODEL 1000

SECOND DRIVE (Exact Match)

\$124. \$299.00

10 MEG HARD DRIVE & CONTROLLER 1/2 Height Low Power

\$575.\$1,000.ºº

1 YR. WARRANTY ON ALL ITEMS!!!

Call for LATEST PRICES!!! (800) 245-6228 O O O

M.C. & VISA Accepted OWL-Services

P.O. Box 116-D Mertztown, PA. 19539

PA Res Include 6 % Tax PA (215) 682-6855 unique manner. When a character is to be superscribed, CTRL-1 is pressed while the cursor is directly over the desired character. The superscript character then alternately blinks between itself and an up arrow to show it is a superscript. The same operation is performed for subscripts, except that CTRL-Z is used. The continuous blinking is a fascinating technique.

A similar display technique is used for italics. When the CTRL-5 is pressed for italicized characters, the characters blink between themselves and slash symbols (/). When bold characters are indicated, using CTRL-3, the characters are displayed in high intensity on monochrome monitors and in a contrasting color on RGB monitors.

For word processing, screen displays in color are often needless features, because most printers print in black. LeScript, however, uses color as a means of displaying special printing functions as described above, not just for cosmetic purposes. This is one way in which the program transcends most of its competitors.

Another useful feature is the help command — CTRL-?. When called, the text screen is replaced with the help screen — a list describing the editing functions and their codes. So, if you are in the middle of a document and want to perform an operation and have forgotten the command, the help screen is always a few seconds away; it's not necessary to look up the operation in the manual or on the quick reference card.

A variety of extended character sets is available with the program. Using the ALT key, in combination with other keys, you can generate European, mathematical and other special characters. These characters will be displayed directly on the monitor, but your printer, of course, must be able to print them.

The most powerful function of the program is its ability to work with other types of files. LeScript can edit BASIC files as well as VisiCalc data files saved in ASCII format. Almost every LeScript function for normal document files is available for use with these special files. If you're a programmer, this capability is indispensable.

For those of you curious about spelling checkers, the program has the capability of being integrated directly with *Electric Webster*. By simultaneously pressing the SHIFT, CONTROL and up-arrow keys, the program will automatically invoke the spelling checker

and begin checking the document currently in memory. Naturally, you must have the *Electric Webster* program on the disk to use this feature.

To round out the editing functions, a few of the many other special features are automatic and semiautomatic hyphenation, an alternate text screen for editing two different text files at the same time, previewing a document in near final form before printing without control characters being displayed and the availability of a printing queue for up to twenty different files.

#### **Printer Commands**

Since word processing is nearly worthless without a printer, it is important for any word processing program to accommodate a variety of printers. In this arena, *LeScript* is difficult to beat, for it has 71 different printer drivers. Each driver is invoked by simply inserting its code in a control line of the

"Word processing is one of the most important applications for microcomputers . . ."

document. The code is a K followed by the number of that particular driver. The manual lists the various printers and their driver numbers. The list of supported printers is impressive and includes almost every popular dot matrix and daisy wheel printer currently on the market.

The program assumes, by default, that a printer is connected to the parallel port of the computer, but if you have a serial printer, the program can be easily reconfigured to output the document to the serial port and also allows you to select nine different Baud rates, from 110 to 9,600 for MS-DOS computers

In addition to the usual printer control functions such as line spacing, indentation, individual sheet pausing, emphasized print, text and sheet length, there are special functions that make LeScript a highly versatile word processor. Character pitch options (ranging from 5.0 to 17 characters-per-inch), character density options for proportional spacing and codes for printing

selected portions of a document are all additional options. But perhaps the most useful feature is the printing of form letters.

Form letters are usually any text of which several copies must be printed and where a few phrases or words must be changed for each copy. Normally, form letters will have the same general text, but the addresses will be different. A typical application would be the sending of announcements or advertisements using a mailing list. For LeScript, the form letters feature works in conjunction with two separate files. The first is a text file that contains the general text itself and the second is a data file from which the variable (changeable) words or characters will be taken and inserted in the general text. The data file must be created in a specified format so that the records are properly identified. In the text file, the insert positions of the data file records must also be properly identified and aligned. Although this seems complicated, it isn't. The two demonstration files on the LeScript program diskette, along with the manual instructions, make the process painless. Once the two files are created, you can use the preview function to correct any errors before the letters are printed. The speed of the whole operation, once it is running, is dazzling.

#### Macros

The last major feature of the program is the macro key capability. A macro is a list of predefined character strings that can be called and inserted in a document with a single keystroke. Say, for example, you have a series of phrases or names which you frequently use in your documents. Instead of typing them in each time they are needed, you can store those phrases or names in a macro and assign them to a specific key. Then when you want to insert that information, press the key and the characters will automatically appear, exactly as you had defined them. Obviously, this is an efficient technique for use in a variety of documents.

With the Tandy-style keyboard, having 12 function keys (F1 through F12), the program will allow you to define up to 60 different macro keys, with no upper limit as to the character length stored in each macro. The total of 60 is obtained by combining the function keys with SHIFT and ALT. With the IBM-style keyboard, having 10 function keys (F1 through F10), the program

PCM

# 128K



Installs as easily as plugging in a socket



Software included, transfers from bank to bank. Works like main menu! Includes powerful RAM Basic that lets programs store and access data from any other bank.

## PCSG says: Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back within 30 days

As amazing as it seems you can upgrade your Model 100 to 128K of RAM in just 60 seconds.

It comes to you right out of the box looking just like the picture. You just open the little compartment on the back of your Model 100 with a quarter and it just pushes right into place. You can then put the cover back in its place.

You then have 4 banks of RAM of 32K each. The additional three banks also work just like your Main Menu.

You push a function key and you are in the second bank. Push again and you are in third, again, then fourth. Press it once again for your original bank.

It has its own built-in NiCad battery that recharges right from the Model 100 and its guaranteed for a full year.

What is really great is that you can copy a file from one bank to another with just a function key.

Each bank is like having another Model 100, and all the built-in programs as well as any snap-in ROM programs appear in all four banks and work the same way. Your widebar cursor moves from file to file and you access any file or run any program just by pressing ENTER.

What lets you copy any file from one bank to another is a snap-in ROM from PCSG called RAM+, that comes at no extra charge. It just pushes right into the little socket in that same compartment with the 96K expansion unit.

Not only does this firmware let you copy a file from bank to bank, but you can make a copy of any file within the same bank instantly with a function key. Great for Lucid spreadsheets!

## Copy a file from bank to bank with a function key

You can also rename a file, or kill any file with just a function key. Plus you can do a whole lot of other useful things like setting the date, day and time with function key ease. You even have a function key that lets you use non-Radio Shack printers without having to make those tricky dipswitch settings.

RAM + lets you cold start any one of your banks without affecting the other three. That means that anytime you want you can clean out a bank's entire memory, but leave intact all the files in the other banks.

What is also fantastic is that you don't have to have the ROM in place to use the additional RAM. Whenever you take out the snap-in ROM it leaves behind a tiny machine code program that lets you switch from bank to bank just by pressing ENTER.

This lets you use your ROM socket to snap-in other ROMS like LUCID spreadsheet, WRITE ROM text processor, or DISK+ ROM file transfer program, and use them in any or all four banks. All of these, by the way, are available from PCSG.

When you are ready to copy a file from one bank to another or use any of the other fantastic functions we talked about you can just snap the RAM + ROM back into place.

Everybody that has this 128K system in their Model 100 is so excited, because it gives them four times the capacity and all banks work just like the Main Menu.

And what has made a lot of people happy is that the system bus, located in the same compartment, is left free for you to plug in a DVI or the Holmes Engineering PCSG portable disk drive.

The ability to copy a file from bank to bank instantly with a function key, plus all of the other features make this RAM extension truly an engineering masterpiece.

Some people hesitate when they think of installing something, and then others are skeptical that any additional hardward could be as good as the Model 100 itself. That's why we sell these 96K expansions on a 30 day trial. Simply return it within 30 days for a full refund if you are not satisfied. Priced at \$425. MC VISA COD.

1-214-351-0564

#### PORTABLE COMPUTER SUPPORT GROUP

11035 Harry Hines Blvd. No. 207, Dallas, Tx. 75229

VISA / MASTER CARD / AM. EXP. / C.O.D.

allows a total of 50 macro keys. In either case, the storage space is quite sufficient for most word processing applications.

Another significant point is that you can also program LeScript editing functions into the macro keys. Therefore, you can perform one or a series of commands with a single keystroke. Furthermore, you can intermix editing functions and text. It's obvious that the programmable macro key feature is a powerful and captivating aspect of the program.

Without question, LeScript is a excellent word processor that performs its myriad of functions flawlessly. It is also a system which is easy to learn and use. The manual is succinct. The tutorial file provided on the program diskette is brief, to the point, and clearly demonstrates many of the editing functions.

One would be hard-pressed to find a superior system. So if you are in the market for a word processor, you should consider *LeScript*.

(Anitek Software Products, P.O. Box 361136, Melbourne, FL 32936, \$199.95)

- Ralph Rideout

Software

#### C-Num & C-Sort: Filling the Holes of Model 100 BASIC

When I first opened the manual to my newly acquired Model 100, I remember how impressed I was with the completeness of the portable's BASIC. Imagine having access to such high-level commands as CSRLIN and INPUT\$ on such a tiny machine! I didn't even have these in the TRS-80 Model III BASIC with which I was weaned.

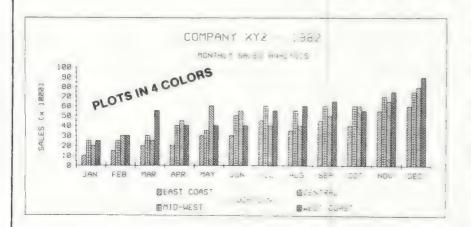
Unfortunately, my admiration turned to annoyance the first time I needed to renumber a BASIC program. It seems that Tandy forgot one of the most-used and necessary utilities a BASIC programmer can have — renumbering. I had taken for granted that renumbering was simply a part of the system as it is in most other variations of Microsoft BASIC.

Queue Software Systems has come to the rescue with *C-Num*, a machine language renumbering utility from their TRS-80 Model 100 Portable Computer Utilities Library.

C-Num works just like the standard BASIC renumbering utility, allowing you to start at any point in a program and assign new line numbers in the desired increments. During the renumbering process, all GOTO and GOSUB references are also changed to reflect the new line numbering. C-Num also performs error checking and informs you if there are references to non-existent lines in your program or if the new numbering creates line numbers less than zero or greater than 65,529. Other error checks look for increments less than one, line length greater than 255 bytes (in ASCII format) or insufficient memory to accommodate the new numbering.

Getting C-Num up and running is a simple process of loading a self-executing loading/relocating program from the C-Num cassette. This BASIC program automatically clears memory for C-Num and asks whether you want to load to the normal location at the top of memory. If not, you are prompted for

## Plot Against Your Competition! with QuickPlot®



We're the people who gave the CGP-115 Color Plotter business status. With QuickPlot, your Model 100, or Tandy 200, produces high quality line-, bar- and pie-charts in vivid color. Simple data entry and flexible chart formatting makes QuickPlot and the CGP-115 Color Plotter the logical choice for the professional who wants to plot his profits—not spend them.



Complete QuickPlot Package Includes: Bar Chart, Pie Chart and Line Graph. Data and chart formats save to disk or tape for future plotting.

\$49.00
We pay shipping on pre-paid orders

Now you have a friend in the software business.



Computer Solutions Co. P.O. Box 24383 Louisville, KY 40224-0383 (502) 228-1440

Call or write to place your order or send for free information.

a new start address. If you don't know a start address from a street address, you just answer the first prompt with a 'Y' and the program is loaded to the default location.

The loader then converts an ASCII file on the tape to machine language and saves the resulting program, C-NUM.CO, to RAM. After that, executing the program is a simple matter of placing the cursor over C-NUM.CO and pressing ENTER. A copyright notice will briefly fill the screen and then you are asked for the name of the program to be renumbered. The target file has to be a BASIC file and the names of all BASIC files in RAM are displayed. You then type in the filename, the first line to be renumbered and the increment. Renumbering a lengthy program can take a minute or so, but small programs take only a second or two. If any errors are detected, the computer beeps and the line number and error are displayed on the screen. If there are no fatal errors, you are taken back to the main menu. Listing your program, you find that it has been totally renumbered.

For those of us who have painfully gone through and manually renumbered programs on our portables, *C-Num* is a blessing. The only addition I would like to see is the ability to renumber middle sections of a program. As it is, everything after the first line number you indicate is renumbered.

Another function I had gotten used to on my trusty old Model III was the built-in CMD"D" sort of TRSDOS 1.3. Since the Model 100 lacked one, I have had to use BASIC routines such as the one on Page 202 of the owner's manual. The problem is, BASIC routines require a lot of RAM, something very precious to most Model 100 owners.

C-Sort is the answer provided by Queue Software Systems. It is a machine language variation of the Shell-Metzner algorithm familiar to most BASIC programmers. Rather than sorting an entire file and writing the new one to RAM, C-Sort sorts three-byte pointers assigned to each record in the data file. The sorted results can be written to a RAM file, displayed on the screen, dumped to a printer or saved on tape. This method saves considerable memory and allows files to be sorted which would be too large using a standard BASIC routine.

This program is ideal for use with the Model 100's built-in appointment and address book programs and appears to have been designed specifically with

them in mind. C-Sort assumes that all elements in a record will be on a single line with no carriage returns. You can specify where on the line you want to begin and end the sort, which is almost instantaneous. Unfortunately, it doesn't work too well with other data formats. I tried everything I could think of to use it with a program I had written. My program wrote each field in a record to a separate line so that the data file could easily be uploaded to a Tandy 1000 and appended to a similar program's random access data file of the same format. It just wouldn't work. I suppose it was a bit much to expect, but it shows that C-Sort is not as flexible as it could be.

Getting this one from tape to RAM is a little more difficult, but still fairly simple. You first load C-SORT to BASIC from cassette and then save it to RAM. Then you type CLEAR 0,62537 and CLOADM"SORT" to set the start address and load the machine code from cassette to RAM. Next you type SA VEM"SORT",62537,62908 to save SORT to a RAM file along with the starting and ending addresses. At this

point, you can run the program by placing the cursor over C-SORT. BA and pressing ENTER.

The installation might sound a bit confusing to those who are not used to working with machine language programs on the Model 100, but the manuals for C-Sort and C-Num hold your hand through it. Although the manuals are pretty skimpy-looking, they do provide clear instructions for these easy-to-use utilities. It would appear that phone support is not something Queue wants to offer, though. I couldn't find a phone number for the company listed in either manual or in any advertising.

C-Num and C-Sort are well worth their prices and offer handy additions to any Model 100 library. C-Num is an absolute must for BASIC programmers and C-Sort is a useful tool for all 100 users.

(Queue Software Systems, 4528 Belleview, Suite 210, Kansas City, MO 64111; C-Sort \$24.95, C-Num \$19.95)

- Richard Burckhardt

Software

1000/1200/3000

## The Newsroom, A Tool For Amateur Publishing

The Newsroom is impressive. It has a nice combination of clip art, graphics, word processing and communication capabilities. The original package comes with 600 pieces of clip art and an additional 600-piece volume of clip art is also available. Graphics tools for use with the keyboard, a joystick or a Koala pad, allow modification of the clip art provided or the creation of new clip art. The word processing features allow the use of five type styles in coordination with the clip art to produce a newspaper-type document of your own design.

The wire service (communications) features allow the transfer of data among IBM PC/PCjr, Commodore 64 and Apple II series computers. This transfer capability can handle both the

graphics and text. Your newspaper can be started on one type of computer and transferred to another type of computer for further work. A group of people at different locations around town can all work on the same project even though they each use different equipment.

The Newsroom is copy protected in a way that allows the files on the Newsroom disks to be backed up. The backup disks cannot be run themselves. but they can be used to restore any files on the original disks if necessary. The Newsroom comes with a master disk and a second disk for the clip art library. The additional, extra cost, Volume 1 of clip art takes one disk. The documentation and online prompts step you easily right through the procedure to get set up for your equipment configuration. Procedures are provided for both one-drive and two-drive systems. The IBM setup procedure contains special options specifically for the Tandy 1000 and 1200. The Newsroom requires 128K and DOS 2.0 or higher for the IBM compatible machines.

A large variety of options for popular computer printers are included with *The Newsroom*. The printed outputs are designed around either 8½ by 11-inch letter-size paper or 8½ by 14-inch legal-size paper. The output page may be divided into panels and banners. The

banner is the full width heading on the first page of a document. It amounts to the top quarter of the page for letter size and the top fifth of the page for legal size. The rest of the first page has two columns of panels, three panels in each column for letter size and four panels in each column for legal size. The banner doesn't need to be the first page, it doesn't even need to be used. I refer to it being part of the first page because that is the most common way for it to be used. Continuation pages normally have two panels, one in each column, in place of the banner.

Letter-size pages can have either a banner with two columns of three panels each or no banner with two columns of four panels each. Similarly, legal-size pages can have either one banner with two columns of four panels or no banner with two columns of five panels. The banners and panels are only used to break the pages down into workable pieces. The end product is combined as though it were all one piece with no visible separation of banners and panels. The panels and banners are just an imaginary breakdown for working on your paper one piece at a time.

A sentence can start on one panel and finish on the next.

Actually, a full page doesn't even need to be produced. A panel by itself, a banner by itself or even a partial page of data can be printed without any problem. Even the clip art (photos) can be printed without being placed into a panel or banner.

Now that the normal layout of a page and the setup procedure have been explained, let's get on to using The Newsroom. When first fired up, a graphics display of the six main menu items is shown. The six choices are Photo Lab, Press, Wire Service, Banner, Copy Desk and Layout. Each of these will be covered separately. The menu choice can be selected by use of the arrow keys on the keyboard, a pencil movement on a Koala pad or the movement of a joystick. As the cursor moves around the main menu, the cursor location is indicated by highlighting with bright video. When the proper choice is highlighted, the selection key on the joystick or Koala pad is depressed to make the selection. For using the keyboard, the ALT key is depressed. This same selection procedure applies to all menus and

the graphics tools of The Newsroom. For this article, the selection key refers to the Koala pad or joystick selection key unless you are using a keyboard. If you are using a keyboard, the selection key refers to the ALT key.

The use of a keyboard moves the cursor around the screen in small jumps. This is not ideal for working on fine graphics detail so an option was included in The Newsroom for moving in very small increments. By simply depressing the shift key while using the arrow keys, the keyboard movements are reduced to the very small moves needed for detail work.

Now for the first main menu choice. The Photo Lab on the main menu has an illustration of a photographic darkroom. The Photo Lab has its own menu of choices with icons down the left side of the screen. A work area takes up the remaining screen area. The icons which can be chosen are these: a picture to allow the selection of clip art from a library disk, a left and right arrow to allow reversing (or flipping) the clip art in the work area as in a mirror image, a crayon to allow calling in the graphics tools window, a magnifying glass to

### WHY FIGHT IT?...SWITCH!

**TABCO PARALLEL Printer Switch** 

connect 2 printers to one computer!

PSM-C/2P - Manual printer switch. Prolongs the life of your printer/ interface connectors. Saves time & money! Use your existing printer cable to connect TAB SWITCH to your computer. Comes complete with two 3.5' cables to connect your printers. Straightforward design makes it easy to set-up & use. 1 year limited warranty.

Other models available, Dealer inquiries invited. \$2.50 Shipping/ Handling. Florida residents add 5% sales tax.

See your dealer

# ORDER TODAY Only \$69.95

Cables built-in (optional lengths available)

Nothing else to buy Fingertip control Call 1-800-874-1551 Just flick your switch

# TAB SALES CO.

704 W. Michigan Ave. Pensacola, FL 32505

P.O. Box 8098

Ph: 904-438-6507

### MEET THE WIZARD™

Quality / Price / Performance Guaranteed

Easy to use! \$29.95 for any one package

9.95 for each additional

For TANDY 1000, 1200, 2000, 3000 and Compatibles

- 1. RAMDISK Transform your spare memory into superfast disk(s). You specify size and number.
  - " NEW ' and BETTER
- replace your old ramdisk software. Ours has automatic timed backup. Never again lose your ramdisk data.
- 2. UNDELETE Plus Recover deleted files, graphics display of directory tree, rename directory, find files in any directory, display sorted check files, change file attributes, and more (10 programs in
- 3. **SNAPSHOT** Instantly save and display up to 99 text screens. Great for debugging, Help screens,
- 4. XTEND Instantly recall, edit and execute your last 30 DOS commands. Execute multiple commands with one keystroke. (Macro facilities). Makes DOS easier!
- GRAFIX Send graphics screen image to printer. You set printout size/density. (for most printers)
- 6. FONTIX Set printer fonts, tabs, margins, etc. Automatically produce paginated printouts and structured Basic listings. (for most printers)

WIZARD Utilities P.O. Box 714 Sudbury, MA 01776

800-622-4070 800-942-7317 in ILL. \$3.00 ship & handling in Mass add 5% tax

blow up part of the work area for detail work, the word "oops" to undo what was just done, a trash can to clear the work area, a camera to take a snapshot of the work area or a portion of the work area for saving to disk, a disk to allow saving a photo (from the snapshot) to your data disk or loading an existing photo from your data disk, and the word "menu" for going back to the main menu.

To build a graphics image from a clip art library, the picture icon is selected to call up the clip art library. For a twodrive system, the master disk is in Drive A and the clip art disk goes in Drive B. As is the case throughout The Newsroom; if the proper disk isn't there already, the disk is asked for with a polite message. When the disk is available, an index of the clip art is displayed which allows the selection of a particular set of clip art by name. The same clip art set names are listed in the documentation with illustrations. The selected clip art set is displayed on the screen when selected. A hand appears on the screen in place of the cursor. Move the hand onto the particular piece of clip art you want and use the selection key to select it. Once selected, your photo work area appears on the screen again with the clip art included. Use the hand to move the clip art around within the work area with the arrow keys, the joystick or Koala pad pencil. When using a keyboard, remember to hold the shift key down to move the clip art in small increments for final detail work. When properly located, the clip art is dropped by depressing the selection key again.

At this point, you can call up the graphics tools, flip the image, magnify the image for detail work, clear the work area to start again or define an area of the work to be saved with a snapshot. After saving the clip art to disk, the finished photo can be used again. You might want to add text to the photo itself or clip the photo by use of the camera or even add your own touch to the art by use of the graphics tools. Normally the photo would be loaded from your data disk to become part of a panel for inclusion on a finished page of output. However, the photo can be printed by itself, transmitted via the wire service or just saved for possible future use.

The Banner selection from the main menu offers the same options as building a photo except that there is no camera icon for snapshots. The main menu shows a person working at a drawing table with "Banner" for a heading. The banner is double the width of a full photo or panel in that it covers both columns of a page across the top. Graphics for a banner are formed by the same methods as in a photo except that it isn't necessary to take a snapshot. Previous banners can be loaded from a data disk for modifying, transmitting, or printing. New banners can be created using text, clip art, your own art with the graphics tool box or any combination of these.

The graphics tools include choices for line, lines, circle, box, draw, erase, 10 pen sizes/styles, 10 fill patterns, the hand to move images around and five

"Anyone can have fun with it. If you want something to really catch the interest of your children in creative writing, get *The Newsroom*."

text types. The text choices are small serif, small sans serif, large serif, large sans serif and large English. The graphics tools are about equivalent to some other software packages which offer graphics tools alone without any of the other features of *The Newsroom*. It may be that a stand-alone graphics package would typically offer a few more graphics features (such as color choices), but *The Newsroom* is quite complete in itself.

The Copy Desk from the main menu is for building or modifying a panel. This choice is indicated by an illustration of a news person at a desk with a typewriter. The Copy Desk has icons for font, erase, oops, trash can, disk and menu. The same font choices apply here as mentioned earlier about the graphics tool box. The Copy Desk menu choices are similar to those for banner or photo work. There are special features within the Copy Desk however. The erase option clears all text from the work area, but retains any photos. The trash can option clears the entire work area. Photos as defined in the Photo Lab can be loaded from your data disk for inclusion in the panel. This is normally

the first step because the entry of text will automatically flow around any photos only if the photos are there first.

The Copy Desk is the area which has the most word processing features. Note that only one small and one large font can be used in any one work area. The moment you switch from one type of small font to another, all of the small font in the work area makes the same change and similarly for large fonts. Basic word processing features are included. Insertion within existing text is automatic at the cursor location. The delete key is used to delete small amounts of text. Text can be deleted or moved in blocks by first marking the boundaries of the block with the selector key. CTRL-Q and CTRL-W are used for moving and copying text. It is really neat the way the text will automatically wrap around any photos in the work area and the way the text fits together from one panel to the next on the final printed output.

When a panel is finished, you normally save it to your data disk by selecting the disk icon. Another panel can easily be started by using the trash can option to clear the work area before starting another panel. When all panels are completed, the next logical step is the Layout choice of the main menu for assembly of pages. The main menu illustration for Layout shows a cut and paste operation. Of course using *The Newsroom* is much easier than any cut and paste operation with real glue. Who

needs sticky fingers!

The first choice for Layout is responding to a prompt about laying out a page with a banner, laying out a page without a banner, loading a previously saved page from your data disk, or returning to the main menu. Layout is quite easy. After you select one of the page layouts, you just move the cursor to the banner or panel you want to work on and depress the selection key. If you were in the banner area when you depressed the selection key, the banner names will be displayed as you defined them when they were saved. You just move the cursor to the banner name you want and depress the selection key.

The next display will show a layout of the page with the name of the selected banner in the banner area. Then you just move the cursor to the panels one at a time and select the previously-saved panel names for inclusion in the page. If you change your mind, you just select a new banner or panel name for inclusion on the page. When you finish the

page, the save option is selected to save the entire page to your data disk with whatever name you choose. Build as many pages as you wish.

To see what the actual printed page looks like, just go back to the main menu and select the Press option with the illustration of a printing press. In the Press you have the choice of changing the printer setup to match your equipment, printing or going back to the main menu. A page, panel, banner or photo may be printed. Normally the finished product will involve printing a page which may include a banner and which will include one or more panels. You just select the print page option and then select the page name which you want to print. Here again, as throughout all menu choices, The Newsroom will prompt you for the proper data disk if it isn't found in the drive already. You are also reminded to have your printer ready before the printing starts.

The printing is similar to a graphics screen dump. To me this is the only significant problem with The Newsroom. The print quality isn't really up to the standards of most people that are publishing a professional looking newsletter, newspaper or similar type of document. The print quality is certainly readable, especially so if you have a good ribbon in the printer. On the other hand, there is no choice about doublestrike or near-letter-quality printing. In fact, there just isn't any choice about the print quality. I imagine the print quality is fine for some small informal newsletters and for classroom work on how to put a newspaper or newsletter together. Children should also love it for creating customized stationery by use of the banner option or for creating nice graphics printouts.

Perhaps I am being overly critical here. I have seen some articles in computer journals about professional publishing recently. That normally involves a laser printer, a loaded microcomputer and software costing many thousands of dollars. The list price for The Newsroom with the basic system including 600 pieces of clip art and with one additional volume of 600 more pieces of clip art lists for about \$90. Unfortunately, I don't have a laser printer at my disposal for trying The Newsroom with that type of printer. A laser printer might not even be one of the printer

choices that comes with the system. The Newsroom just isn't aimed at that market, it's more for home and school use and meets that need very well.

Another problem with The Newsroom is that the wire service doesn't allow changes to the communication parameters. I couldn't use the wire service because my modem doesn't send the standard CONNECT string, etc. I don't consider this a significant problem for most people because most people wouldn't get The Newsroom for its communication features anyway. However, this could potentially be a significant shortcoming in some special situa-

The documentation manual for using The Newsroom covers all of the features in only 44 pages. That is approximately half of the manual; the other half is devoted to a guide about how to create a newspaper. I am truly amazed that only 44 pages are needed to cover all of the features for multiple types of computers using the keyboard, a joystick or a Koala pad. The menu choices and the prompts are so well laid out that this small manual won't even be used very much. Everything is done in a very

#### The Preble NavComp II Two Aviation Programs in one package! New Enhanced Version For the Model 100 or new **Tandy 200!**

NavPln For Flight Planning

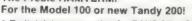
- Creates Navigation Log!
- Saves Route of Flight for repeat use!
- · Compensates for Climbs and Descents<sup>1</sup>
- Statute or Nautical measurements!
- Self Prompting with error prevention!
- Fly direct or use VORS!
- And many other advanced features!

NavAid For In Flight Navigation

- Tracks your flight in Real Time!
- Modify Flight Data as necessary!
- Incredible Graphic displays! · Shows Position, Fuel,
- Intersections · ETA'S, Ground Speed, and
- much more! Turn off and on without
- data loss

Requires Radio Shack Model 100 with at least 16K or the new Tandy

Attention Radio Amateurs! Announcing: The Preble HAMTERM!



- Radioteletype operation for BAUDOT, ASCII, AMTOR, CW!
- Split Screen Operation in receive mode with unlimited type ahead
- Word Buffer in Transmit Mode! Corrects errors before they are sent!
- Automatic CQ! Automatic Station Call! Automatic Logging! • Echo to printer! - Download! - Upload! - Send Time and Date!
- Send RYRY! • And many other advanced features!

Requires Kantronics UTU, RS Model 100 with at least 16K or the new Tandy 200!

The Preble NavComp: Only \$34.95

The Preble HAMTERM: Only \$29.95

Shipping and handling \$1.50 to U.S. and Canada - \$5.00 to other

Free Brochures available! VISA, MasterCard or COD is OK!

Order From: Dr. Preble's Programs; 6540 Outer Loop; Louisville, KY 40228 (502) 966-8281

IF YOU CHARGE FOR SERVICES BY THE HOUR OR IF YOU CHARGE FOR PARTS, MATERIALS, OR SUPPLIES THEN LAWYERS, ACCOUNTANTS, CONSULTANTS, TRADESPEOPLE, REPAIRMEN

- OR ANYONE WHO IS SELF-EMPLOYED -

#### THIS ONE IS FOR YOU!

#### FEATURES OF THE BUSS.BA PROGRAM:

THE TIME CLOCKS - Includes two time clocks. Each clock will keep the elapsed time on a job; calculate the charge for the elapsed time (rates are user setable); and update the proper job file with the date, the elapsed time, the charge and an optional

ITEM CHARGES - You can enter a charge to any customer account for any service, item or quantity of items. The entries may be tagged as taxable or non-taxable, and may include a markup or mark-down. The program can automatically compute charges as a percentage of some given dollar amount. An account can be displayed or printed at any time showing current totals for taxable and non-taxable charges, computed tax and present balance due.

NOTE PAD - Keeps notes on individual accounts and will display or print the notes for an account as desired.

LABEL PRINTER - Prints mailing labels from account files.

OTHER USES - Track (travel) expenses - compile journal and/or ledger - print or display reports.

Requires 24K or 32K Radio Shack Model 100 portable computer. Includes cassette program tape and instruction manual. Memory allocation depends on specific use. A typical use in a 32K Model 100 might be 50 account files, 100 bytes per account name and address, 20 entries for each account, 17 bytes per entry.

For more information call 919-967-4604 from 6-9 p.m. E.S.T.

To order, send check or money order for \$89.95 plus \$3 for shipping and handling to: Ronald F. Burkart, Rt. 3, Box 883, Hillsborough, N.C. 27278 N.C. residents add 4.5% sales tax.



logical way that anyone can follow. The only pitfall here may be forgetting to save your work before moving on to the next step. My 9-year-old daughter was using *The Newsroom* without any trouble except that she forgot to save some of her work. Perhaps a future release of *The Newsroom* will have more reminders about saving your work before moving on to the next step.

The documentation covers everything and is well-written. It's a compliment to say that everything is well covered in only 44 pages. The documentation recommends separate data disks for photos, panels, banners and page layouts. You can use one disk for all of these if you wish, but you may run out of room on the disk once you get started trying all the handy features and options of The Newsroom. The documentation is packed full of samples for building newspaper banners with clip art and for using clip art within the text. It is a well known fact that clip art adds a great deal of comprehension to any written document.

The Newsroom is truly a fine product and well worth the cost. Anyone can have fun with it. If you want something to really catch the interest of your children in creative writing, get *The Newsroom*. If you want to create your own newspaper or newsletter and aren't too concerned about professional print quality, get *The Newsroom*. You probably wouldn't use a printer at home if you were too concerned about print quality anyway. *The Newsroom* would

be a fine addition to your selection of software.

(Springboard, 7808 Creekridge Circle, Minneapolis, MN 55435, \$59.95 for *The Newsroom* and \$29.95 for *Clip Art Collection Volume 1*. Includes a 30-day money back guarantee.)

- Robert Jensen

Sollware

1000/1200/3000

## It's a Miracle

Well, perhaps it's not a "miracle," but it is certainly a prodigious help for "power" database users.

This is a top-quality piece of software with documentation that is a work of art from the visual standpoint.

Miracle is also very complex or, at least, it can be very complex.

Miracle contains a very usable wordprocessor which includes such things as automatic date insertion and (if you have over 256K memory) up to four windows. (Miracle windows, by the way, aren't portions of the larger text or spreadsheet, they are independent worksheets.)

The windows are made easier to use by the optional use of different color background and print in each window (on color graphics-equipped computers only, of course).

While working with up to four different wordprocessing files at once (either displayed simultaneously or with just one zoomed to fill the screen), you can cut and paste between these different documents.

When using Sheet, the Miracle spreadsheet (256 by 64), you can also open up to four windows, each inde-



# BARBAROSSA

The War in Russia 1941-44

ARK ROYAL'S most popular Color Computer wargame is now available on the Tandy 1000 and all IBM compatibles. Hi-res graphics, 100% ML, Barbarossa is the same game raved about in the RAINBOW and HOT COCO (Jan '86), except that the 1000's memory allows room for a host of expanded features. Included are bitmapped logical characters (tanks, infantry, airflottes, cities and terrain), normal and Bliltskrieg movement, airstrikes, supply consideration, unit detail, group transfer, weather, intelligence, (which even tells you which sector your attacking unit is in), patrols, game save and even more. \$24.95, disk. We pay shipping and handling on all prepaid orders in USA. COD charge is \$2.50. Personal checks in US accepted with no shipping delays. Foreign orders send M.O. in US funds. FL residents add 5% sales tax.

Program requires disk, graphics card, 128K.

P. O. Box 14806 Jacksonville, FL 32238 pendent, with separate information. You can also build a three-dimensional spreadsheet by linking up to four separate sheets giving you a true 3-D spreadsheet.

For example if you have one sheet named "first" and another named "second," you can either use them as two completely independent spreadsheets, or call information from "second" into "first" using a formula entered into some cell in "first."

If you already have spreadsheets in use, Miracle provides for conversion of Lotus 1-2-3, VisiCalc and Multiplan files to Miracle's spreadsheet along with a conversion program for changing ASCII files to Miracle's document files for the Miracle wordprocessor.

You can also set up a simple "plus/minus" graph right on your spreadsheet or, if you have color graphics, you can call up a full screen view of any of a number of two- and three-dimensional graph forms defined to your current spreadsheet.

You can also (if you will settle for a mundane four-color bar graph) have a graph displaying the relation of selected ranges of spreadsheet elements on the right third of your spreadsheet page. This graph, of course, changes as you change data in the spreadsheet. Let me make this clear; the graph actually shares the screen with the spreadsheet if you wish.

The graph types include: area, bar (two- and three-dimensional and stacked), line, pie (two- and three-dimensional), X-Y and a special stock trend analysis chart (high/low/close/volume). You can switch between various types of graphs in a few seconds to permit you to select the one that most clearly presents your data.

The real miracle of *Miracle* is the way all of these functions are tied together. Using Agenda you can program *Miracle* to call up a data base, log on, download files to a spreadsheet and graph the information — all automatically.

The Comm module supports "XMO-DEM" and "XFER" protocols, along with the transfer of ASCII files.

Miracle will also accept calls (unattended) from other computers, so be careful who you let it talk with.

Comm supports up to 2,400 Baud modems (Hayes compatible or any command driven model) and up to 9,600 Baud direct (XON/XOFF). (I was not equipped to verify this beyond 1,200 Baud but it does work with Tan-

dy's 300/1,200 Baud modem.)

Miracle accepts (for each file) a primary and alternate phone number and you can specify up to 99 retries each. After a total of 198 tries (maximum to your specification), Miracle gives up.

Miracle comes on line emulating a TTY terminal but will also emulate Digital Equipment's VT-100 and VT-52 terminals (although not completely).

Miracle will accept 10 macro keys, each with 64 characters, but you don't need to use these for phone numbers and log on procedures. These are contained in TRM (terminal) files.

For each database you set up a file called SCRIPT, SCRIPT contains things such as your terminal identifier, user ID, password and the instructions to take you into the part of the database you wish to use. Building a SCRIPT file that recognizes system prompts and responds correctly could be quite a job with a text editor (although I did it in a few minutes for Delphi), but you don't need to go through that. If you use Miracle's learn mode, Miracle can build a SCRIPT file while you access the database in your normal fashion -Miracle memorizes the procedure as vou perform it.

Each set of instructions for different databases (including protocols, phone numbers, macrokeys and script files) is saved in a separate terminal file that is presented for your selection at the beginning of each session. If you choose one of the existing files, you are automatically logged onto that system (if that is what your SCRIPT file calls for).

Compatability is always a problem and *Miracle* includes translation tables to help. The translation tables (one for each data path: display, terminal, capture buffer, printer, etc.) are filters that allow you to specify the output for each individual ASCII character separately. If you want ASCII code "049" to produce 'A' instead of '1', just change the character in the appropriate table.

#### **Documentation**

My only real complaint about Miracle involves that beautiful documentation. I first tried to use the program on a 1200HD with 256K and no modem. Portions of the program worked but not as the documentation said they should. In particular, I could not access the terminal program to prepare files for the arrival of my modem. In addition, I could not open windows in the word-processor and could only barely open



# Back Issue Availability

Back copies of many issues of PCM are still available.

All back issues sell for the single issue cover price. In addition, there is a \$2 charge for the first issue plus 50 cents for each additional issue shipped in the U.S. When possible, issues are shipped UPS. The postage cost in Canada and Mexico is \$3 for the first issue and \$1 for each additional issue.

VISA, MasterCard and American Express accepted. Kentucky residents please add 5 percent state sales tax. We do not bill and no COD orders accepted.

We suggest you order back issues you want now while supplies last.

To order, just fill out the form on the next page and mail it with your payment to:

PCM
The Falsoft Building
Prospect, KY 40059

Please send me the following back issues

(Payment must accompany back issue orders.)

			VOLUME 1		
NO	. MO.	YR.		PRICE	
1	JULY	'83	PREMIER ISSUE	\$3.00	
2	AUG.	'83		\$3.00	
3	SEPT.	'83		\$3.00	
4	OCT.	'83		\$3.00	
5	NOV.	'83		\$3.00	
6	DEC.	'83		\$3.00	
7	JAN.	'84		\$3.00	
8	FEB.	'84		\$3.00	
9	MAR.	'84		\$3.00	
10	APR.	'84	LIMITED	\$3.00	
11	MAY	'84		\$3.00	
12	JUNE	'84		\$3.00	
			VOLUME 2		
2	AUG.	'84		\$3.00	
3	SEPT.	'84		\$3.00	
6	DEC.	'84		\$3.00	
7	JAN.	'85		\$3.00	
8	FEB.	'85		\$3.00	
9	MAR.	'85		\$3.00	
10	APR.	'85		\$3.00	
11	MAY	'85		\$3.00	
12	JUNE	'85		\$3.00	
			<b>VOLUME 3</b>		
1	JULY	'85		\$3.00	
2	AUG.	'85		\$3.00	
4	OCT.	'85		\$3.00	
5	NOV.	'85		\$3.00	
6	DEC.	'85		\$3.00	
7	JAN.	'86		\$3.00	
8	FEB.	'86		\$3.00	
9	MAR.	'86		\$3.00	
10	APR.	'86		\$3.00	

SHIPPING & HANDLING .

KY RESIDENTS ADD 5% TOTAL AMOUNT **ENCLOSED** ZIP PAYMENT ENCLOSED STATE PHONE #

-

1

one in the spreadsheet. The people at Micro-Systems explained that, quite reasonably for a communications program, Miracle would not permit access to the terminal program without an installed modem (or RS-232). I was also told that windows wouldn't work in

Every program has its system requirements and there is certainly no fault with Miracle because it won't work without required hardware. My complaint is that two lines explaining these exact restrictions in the documentation would have saved my trying to reconfigure my system by modifying CON FIG. SYS and several attempts to reinstall the software - not to mention a call to Florida. I couldn't find anyplace where the literature or documentation mentioned that you really need more than 256K to make full use of the program. (Speaking of customer support, the people at Micro-Systems were very helpful - even before they knew I was writing a review.)

Another curious lack in the documentation was in the spreadsheet instructions. Nowhere in the instructions does it mention how to enter a custom formula into a cell (you use '=' before the formula).

I guess I am upset with the documentation because the rest of the program is so terrific. Did I mention that there are 185 screens of information available at the Help command? This onscreen help is so large that it has both an index and a table of contents. In the help section for the spreadsheet the built-in functions are explained and there is even an on-screen demonstration using a (static) portion of the spreadsheet to illustrate proper use.

#### Conclusion

Miracle is a well-designed, easy-touse and very sophisticated integrated communications package. With an enhanced computer system (expansion memory and graphics) it is also an attractive looking program with advanced wordprocessing and spreadsheet features (3-D spreadsheets with on-spreadsheet graphics and multiple, independent windows on both) but, as Micro-Systems Software's own documentation points out, this is primarily a communication program.

As an active investor, I can see that using Miracle to update my spreadsheets and graphs automatically will save enough on-line expense to pay for the program in a reasonable time.

One important note; the 1200 version of Miracle differs slightly from the IBM version, so be certain you get the correct version. Since Miracle is available through Radio Shack's Express Order system, ordering through Radio Shack is the easist way I know to be certain of getting the correct version.

There are other programs available with similar features, but I know of no other that can offer this ease of use for such a reasonable price.

Miracle does not permit direct-todisk saves of captured data (the program saves to a volatile memory file which can then be saved to disk). The people at Micro-Systems tell me that MTERM II, another communications package available from them, will download directly to disk.

I would like to say a special word of thanks to the people of Perry Computers without whom I would not have received a modem in time to complete this review.

(Micro-Systems Software Inc. 4301-18 Oak Circle, Boca Raton, FL 33431, \$299. EOS # 90-0293)

- John McCormick

Software

# TMPC Manages Your Time

TMPC stands for "The Most Precious Commodity" time. The program by that name, developed by Acroatix Inc., does an excellent job of helping you manage your time, keep track of your assignments and appointments. It even makes you rate assignments according to both priority (on a one-tothree scale) and stress (on an A-to-C scale). Its instruction manual is wellwritten and easy to understand. It contains a thorough tutorial and a summary of all program functions, all written in plain English.

Using TMPC is simplicity itself. The program is divided into 14 screens through which you move a personshaped cursor to enter and review assignments and appointments. On the way, the program offers many little touches - one screen even allows you to change the shape of the cursor if you

DDRESS

EXPIRATION DATE

find the tiny person too cute for your

The screens are arranged in a logical, three-column tree. The left-hand column contains three screens for assignment processing. These allow you to add new assignments, which the program calls "ToDos," and rate them for stress and priority; view the assignment list; and process individual assignments (either hold, cancel, or move them to the list of things to do today).

The central column deals with today's status. From the top, the screens are: the date, overall status (the number of assignments and appointments listed as upcoming), daily status (the number of assignments and appointments on your plate for today), and "Process To Do" where you mark individual assignments as done. Two additional screens are available from the "Process To Do" screen. To the left is "Record Functions" which allows you to change the cursor's shape and speed through TMPC's corridors. To the right is a future expansion screen that will allow you to use expansion modules that Acroatix is developing.

The right-hand column allows you to

set and view appointments. Its three screens include the calendar, which allows you to select a date other than today; "View Appointments," which shows the appointments and memos attached to the date you have selected (today if you have not used the appointment calendar); and "Add Appointments." This bottom screen has several conveniences. You can attach a warning to an appointment, for instance, and specify how many days ahead you want the warning to appear. These warnings appear on the "View Appointments" listing. It also allows you to set up weekly and monthly repeating appointments. Therefore, if you have a deadline on the 15th of every month or a meeting every Wednesday you only have to enter it once and use the monthly or weekly repeat screens to have it automatically repeated. The monthly repeat screen even lets you program TMPC to move the appointment ahead or back to the nearest business day if it happens to fall on a weekend or holiday in a given month.

Unfortunately TMPC lacks an annual repeating feature, so holidays, birthdays and anniversaries must be

manually entered. Entering appointments is a tedious process, requiring you to move back and forth through three screens. TMPC does not display any unified list of the assignments and appointments you have to do today. You can, however, print the list of your assignments for the day using a command in the "Process To Do" screen. TMPC also does not allow you to search for an appointment when you can't remember its date. The only way you have of finding it is to consult the appointment's calendar and check dates that are marked as having appointments on them one by one.

All of these things can be fixed with additional modules. TMPC unfortunately suffers from a much larger problem that modules will only exaggerate. It takes up too much room. TMPC is a machine language program that takes up 9,600 bytes. The file it sets up to hold your data adds several hundred more. That is a lot of overhead in a machine that has a maximum of 32K memory. Nor will you want to take TMPC out of the machine when you aren't using it—since it is your appointment calendar, you will want it available at all



Use your Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 or Model 100/200 to improve your performance at the track! Separate programs for Thoroughbreds, Harness horses and Greyhounds rank the horses or dogs in each race. Handicap a race in minutes, even if you've never handicapped a race before!

All the data you need is readily available in the thoroughbred Racing Form, harness or dog track program. We even provide diagrams showing you where to find the information you need! Data entry is quick and easy. Our manual shows you how to bet, when to bet and when to sit out—one of the real secrets of good handicapping.

Thoroughbred, Harness or Greyhound Handicapper, \$49.95 each on T1K disk. Thoroughbred and Harness only, \$49.95 each on Model 100/200 tape. Any two for \$74.95, all three \$99.95. You can buy a more expensive handicapper, but you can't buy a better one!



Federal Hill Software 8134 Scotts Level Rd. Baltimore, MD 21208



Toll Free (Orders Only) 800-245-6228 For Information Call 301-521-4886



times in case you need to make an entry. Furthermore, as an assignment tracker it is only effective if you can check off assignments and select new ones as you complete each job.

Time might be your most precious commodity, but if you are to get full use out of your Model 100 the byte count is also vital. *TMPC* does not do anything that you cannot do just as easily manually with an appointment book.

Whether you can afford the space depends on what else you use your Model 100 for, but you should seriously consider the hidden cost of computer memory overhead before investing in this otherwise excellent program.

(Acroatix Inc., Box 273, Wilmington, MA 01887, \$50 plus \$3 S/H)

- G. Berton Latamore

Software

1000/1200/3000

# Infidel — An Adventure by Any Other Name

First let me get something straight—I am not a big aficionado of Adventure games. I'm not all that good at solving them either. Now that I've lost all of the Adventure purists because they know that I'm "one of those," I'll proceed.

When I heard of the "Interactive Fiction" series by Infocom, I was in-

trigued. I wanted to try playing an active roll in a novel (if you will), turning the plot this way and that depending on the decisions I made. That is why I wanted to try one of this series of programs in spite of the disclaimer I made in the first paragraph.

Infidel by Infocom is a thoroughly creative program. A computer system which runs MS-DOS 2.0 and uses 51/4 inch diskettes is required, with either a 40- or 80-character display. A Tandy 1200HD will do just fine. I spent well over an hour reading the literature which accompanies the non copyprotected diskette. This literature is designed to immerse the participant in the mood of the story which is about to

unfold. Included are entries from a handwritten journal (written by your character) detailing how this great opportunity fell into your lap — the chance to head an archeological expedition to Egypt and gain the glory and respect you so rightly deserve — not to mention the untold riches you hope to unearth!

The offer comes from an elderly woman whose father explored the area in the early part of the century, discovering some tantalizing clues concerning the location of a lost pyramid before the hostile desert claimed his life. You have his map and a stone cube with hieroglyphic clues. You set off with these and a crew of locals to find the spot in the middle of the desert.

The journal proceeds to tell that all does not go well with your expedition. Equipment malfunctions, short supplies and cultural frictions bring the locals near the point of mutiny. You sit in your tent and decide to write an encouraging letter to your sponsor back in the U.S. The letter is also included with the program, and is quite humorous. Little do you know, but the refreshing native beverage which you sip while

# YOU ALREADY HAVE HALF OF THE BEST WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM IN THE WORLD

For more, your MultiMate, Display Write, WordStar, pfs:WRITE,

VolksWriter, Writing Assistant or other WP

Software<sup>1</sup> can instantly SET O fourteen automatically

columns of text, automore create outlines, calendars outlines, calendars newsletters contracts,

easy mail merges screenplays, scripts, footnotes<sup>2</sup>,

boxed copy and lots more. It's fun with

PowerText
PORMATTER

FORMATTER

1 Any other MS-DOS or ASCII WP Software 2 On the same page or end of your document TO ORDER, CALL OR WRITE:

BEAMAN PORTER, INC. 417 HALSTEAD AVENUE HARRISON, NY 10528 (800) 431-0007 (914) 835-3156 IN NEW YORK

\*Add \$5 for Shipping and Handling.

# **TANDY 1000**

Multifunction Board



## **MICRO MAINFRAME 4N1**

512 K Ram Expansion RS-232C Serial Port DMA Controller Clock-Calendar, Optional Clock-Calendar/Mouse, Optional

 4N1-1000 OK Ram
 \$259.95

 4N1-1256 256K Ram
 299.95

 4N1-1512 512K Ram
 339.95

 THD-1000 10 Meg Hard Disk
 499.95

 TANDY-1000
 750.00

**CALL NOW** 

(916) 635-3997

Micro Mainframe 11285-E Sunrise Gold Circle

BBS (916) 635-6175 Rancho Cordova, CA 95670

you write has been drugged by your disgruntled crew. The letter trails off into some really hilarious delusions.

The program then begins: You awake, head splitting, to find that your crew has abandoned you after taking most of the supplies. You must attempt to stay alive. Managing that, your goal is to find the lost pyramid, make your way to the burial chamber, and uncover the sarcophagus, thus gaining respect and riches.

Infidel, by any other name is an Adventure game. Its responses to your actions sometimes fill a screen with entertaining, mood enhancing prose—in that respect it is different from any other Adventure game program I have encountered. Infidel also differs in the complexity of the actions which you can enter.

The program will accept whole sentences which combine more than one action or which include multiple objects for a verb. "Open the door then South then close the door then lock it" would be a perfectly acceptable set of commands for Infidel; as would "Put the torch and the map in the knapsack." You are no longer limited to actions like "Take sword" and "Stab dragon." Infidel has an extensive vocabulary so communication is more likely to be successful. If your command is a no-no, however, Infidel has an extensive vocabulary to get you on the right track, such as "You must supply a noun" or "I can't see any shovel here."

You can select from three levels (Verbose, Brief or Superbrief) just how wordy you want *Infidel* to be in its descriptions. The SCRIPT command will allow you to make a transcript of all of your actions with your printer. This is handy, but can use a lot of paper (especially if you select Verbose). SAVE will allow you to return to a certain point in the game after you die (and die you will!) without starting from scratch. Use SAVE early and often!

How did I do? In my first attempt I followed a mirage across the desert (well hey, I was thirsty!) to my demise. I did get to "see" a number of entertaining hallucinations along the way though. My second attempt was much better. I successfully attended to tasks necessary to my survival, explored my surroundings collecting necessary tools and items, located and obtained entry to the hidden pyramid, then promptly fell to my death on a stairway! Actually I was rather proud of my accomplishments.

Infidel did not, however, share my

enthusiasm — it rated me a "fumbling beginner." I admit it — I get to a certain point in my expedition and I'm stymied. I even know what I need to do, but I can't quite figure out how to get it done. I see there is a book of hints available from Infocom — maybe that's the answer.

As Adventure games go, *Infidel* is first rate. My disappointment stems from my expectations that "interactive fiction" would be something very different from Adventure games. A notch above, I admit, but an Adventure game nonetheless.

(Infocom, Inc., 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138, \$44.95)

- Stanley Townsend

Software

1000/1200/3000

# Wizardry — Proving Grounds

Want to go on a trip? I don't mean the type of trip to nice sunny places with smiling faces via the "Friendly Skies." This trip is to a dark, magical place inhabited by zombies, thieves, spellcarrying, evil-cursed creatures, and just to keep things interesting, treasures beyond your wildest dreams.

Instead of boarding the great silver Boeing birds, the means of transportation to this magical place is via your MS-DOS Tandy computer and a program called *Wizardry*.

Wizardry is an Adventure game, unlike any Adventure game I've previously played. It is a complex game, for one to six players, with all players controlling one or more characters who go off on expeditions in search of loot and glory. The more successful a character or group is, the more powerful they become. Each character is specialized. Some are good fighters, some can cast magical spells of many types, and some are good at defeating the many traps that guard the treasures. As a character becomes more powerful, he may gain some general abilities, but in all cases, cooperation is the key to success.

The first step in Wizardry is to create your cast of characters. A character is

your "alter-ego." Like anyone, he has various skills, abilities and possessions. You control him by telling the computer what you want him (or her) to do. All the information about your character is kept on a scenario disk until you wish to use him, and after you finish a game, it is returned and updated. Thus as you continue to play with him over many sessions, the more you play, the more capabilities he gets, and the more challenging and interesting the game becomes.

Each character has five basic characteristics. These are:

- Strength affects combat ability.
- I.Q. and Piety determines the ability to cast mage (more on this later) and priest spells.
- Vitality modifies the amount of damage that can be sustained before death.
- Agility determines the order in which attacks occur.
- Luck helps in many mysterious ways.

Based on the above five characteristics, your characters may become one of eight classes of players. Each class has certain minimum characteristic scores that qualify a character for that class. As you play, and your players become more powerful, they may qualify for a better, more powerful class.

The classes are:

- Fighters The basic warrior who can use any weapons. The strong and dumb type, but handy to have on your side in a fight (and there are a lot of those).
- Mage The sorcerer who can use magical spells and very limited weapons. While Mages at first don't seem to have much use, those spells are very handy to have.
- Priests The holy men who do not fight as well as Fighters, but have the ability to dispel. Some monsters in the maze, collectively known as the "undead," can be forced back into the abyss from whence they came by a Priest's dispel.
- Thieves They are very good at circumventing the noxious traps that may be between a party of players and some loot.
- Bishops They are a combination of Priests and Mages, and have advantages and disadvantages of both. They also have the ability to identify the nature of magical items, thereby avoiding hefty charges levied for that service at the castle.
- Samuari They are fantastic fight-

**PCM** 

ers and can begin to learn magical spells at advanced levels. I'm not sure what Japanese warriors are doing in an English medievel game, but what the heck, it's best to relax and don't let logic cloud the matter.

 Lords — They are a combination of Fighter and Priest.

 Ninjas — They are inhuman fighting machines. Again the Japanese warriors? Possibly the programmer spent too much time in a sushi bar.

There are many other characteristics of the adventurers. Alignment (good, neutral or evil), race (human, elf, dwarf, gnome or hobbit), ability, age, wealth, equipment, armor, etc. These all relate to how the group fares as they wander through the game.

After the characters are created, your quest for glory and treasures is started. The Castle is your starting and ending point for all expeditions. There you can rest, create parties, get help from the gods, buy and sell equipment, or go to any other part of the game. After you have gathered together in a party, purchased or traded for the best equipment you can afford, and rested to restore hit points and spells, it's time to

leave the safe, but expensive, confines of the Castle and enter the unsafe, but possibly lucrative, corridors of the maze. Here's where the real Adventuring begins!

Wizardry uses a 3-D low-resolution perspective plot of the maze as you would see it if you were actually there. You see the walls of the maze extending into the distance. By using spells (if one of your group can use spells - hint, hint), you can light up the maze so you can see farther and see hidden doors.

Without some sort of challenge, Wizardry would be just a game of mapping. Well, fear not, challenges abound in the form of monsters. Some are wandering around, some reside in rooms. In any case, since they generally do not like being disturbed by outsiders, and really do like the taste of human (or other) flesh, it is likely that a good many fights will occur. The outcome depends on how well-prepared you are and the actions you choose to execute at a given time. Luck doesn't hurt either.

The object of this Dungeons and Dragons-type game is to survive, gather as much treasure as possible, return to the Castle and then go out and do it

again. As you complete a foray in the maze, your characters hopefully gain strength and ability and the next excursion can be more successful, going to deeper and deeper levels of the maze. Unfortunately, your characters may not always be so fortunate as to return alive. But, spells, magic and often large sums of money have been known to reincarnate many a player.

If your idea of a good relaxing time on the computer is a quick game of Donkey Kong, Wizardry is not for you. This is a game that requires your attention for hours at a time, time after time. It's best played in the company of fellow Adventurers who can share ideas and experiences to successfully return from

the depths of the maze.

If this extended type of Adventure has been of interest to you, Wizardry is a well-programmed, well-documented example of an interactive fiction fantasy.

(Sir-Tech Software Inc., 6 Main Street, Ogdensburg, NY 13669; 315-393-6633, \$59.95)

- Bruce Rothermel



#### For Your MSDOS Computer Tandy 1000/1200/2000/3000 and PCs

#### RAMDISK

Use spare memory to simulate one or more super-fast disks. Any size. Greatly speed up existing applications. Appears to programs as a disk, but gives instant access. Highly efficient, compact, and thoroughly tested. Includes program to install and change RAMDISK size, and RAMDISK I/O access report.

#### **FULLBACK**

#### A Perfect File Backup System !!!

Finally, an easy to use backup program that keeps exact images of your files on backup floppies, cartridges, hard disk. Automatically backup one, several, or ALL subdirectories. Backup modified only, or ALL files. Keeps perfectly organized backups — backup structure and file format are identical to original. Supports backup by date, multiple backup copies, large files (up to 32MB). Far superior to DOS BACKUP, easier to use, and much more reliable. Absolutely a MUST for hard disk users.

#### HIP-POCKET HELPERS

The ALPS Hip-Pocket Helpers is a collection of powerful and easy to use utility programs. They include a slick Directory Tree, a sorted 5-across directory display, a sophisticated keyboard substitution aid (only 5K of RAM), utilities to search through ALL directories for file names or even strings within a file, and much, much more. 29 utilities in all. Call or write for info. and performance you can't find elsewhere.

ALL ALPS Software is Fully Guaranteed !!! Full Customer Support on our Hotline — 303—687—1442 Call or Write for our complete catalog of products.

ALPS 1502 County Road 25 Woodland Park, Colorado 80866 800-232-ALPS (Toll-Free)



The following products recently have been received: by PCM, examined by our magazine staff and approved for the PCM Seal of Certification, your assurance that we have seen the product and have ascertained that is what it purports to be. This month the Seal of Certification has been issued to:

Adventure Alpha, a unique Adventure game in which classic mathematical and logic problems must be solved in order to survive and locate treasures. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and graphics option. Milliken Publishing Co., EduFun! Division, 1100 Research Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132, (314) 991-4220. \$34.95.

BASIC Programmer's Toolkit, a utility for BASIC programmers which will print formatted program listings and cross reference listings. Will also remove non-referenced program lines for more effecient compiling. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 or 3000. MVP Software, 1035 Dallas SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49507, (616) 245-8376, \$39.95.

The Black Cauldron, an animated Adventure game based on the Walt Disney movie by the same name. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and graphics option. Sierra On-Line, Inc., avaiable through Radio Shack stores nationwide, \$39.95.

The Cheapware Text Editor, a text editor to be used primarily for writing and editing programs. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 ог 3000. Robert L. Nicolai, 4038 N. Ninth Street, St. Louis, MO 63147, \$20.

The Cheapware BASIC Program Mender, will read damaged BASIC program files and attempt to recover any lost portions of the program file. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. Robert L. Nicolai, 4038 N. Ninth Street, St. Louis, MO 63147, \$20.

Chuckle Pops, a background program that, when called, will "pop up" jokes on the screen, even while running other application software. Requires

Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000, Enlighten, P.O. Box 2037, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, \$14.95.

Cormail, prints mailing labels from Desk Mate files. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 or 3000. Corwin Software, 10066 West Mawman Avenue, Waukegan, IL 60087-2431, (312) 623-4114, \$30.

DPATH+Plus, a disk file redirection utility that allows your programs to read and/or write any file, in any directory, on any disk drive. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. Personal Business Solutions, Inc., P.O. Box 757, Frederick, MD 21701. (301) 865-3376, \$45.

Fortune Teller, tells your fortune based on Hindu astrology. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200, 2000 or 3000. XYTON, Brown-Wagh Publishing, Inc., 800 Charcot Avenue 110, San Jose, CA 95131, \$39.95.

Golf Classic and Battling Bugs, two games that teach angles and length estimation. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and graphics option. Milliken Publishing Co., EduFun! Division, 1100 Research Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132, (314) 991-4220, \$34.95.

Gulp!! and Frenzy, two math skill development programs where the student tries to save small fish from being eaten by larger fish or an alligator by correctly answering math problems. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and graphics option. Milliken Publishing Co., EduFun! Division, 1100 Research Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132, (314) 991-4220, \$34.95.

HomeWord Plus, a personal word processing package with spelling checker. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. Sierra On-Line, Inc., Coarsegold, CA 93614, \$69.95.

The Islands of Beta, an educational Adventure game which teaches problem solving, logic and creative thinking. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and graphics option. Milliken Publishing Co., EduFun! Division. 1100 Research Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132, (314) 991-4220, \$34.95.

King's Quest II, an animated Adventure game. Journey with King Graham and help him unlock the secrets that may lead him to the enchanted maiden for whom he longs. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and graphics option. Sierra On-Line, Inc., avaiable through Radio Shack stores nationwide, \$39.95.

Mastering the Tandy 2000, a book by Dan Keen and Dave Dischert which goes beyond the material in the standard

owner's manuals. Provides actual working program examples. Tab Books, Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214, \$10.95.

MathFun Math Sequences, a series of math-oriented educational software combining drill exercises with positive reinforcement. Available packages: Addition Sequences, Division Sequences and Subtraction Sequences. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000 and graphics option. Milliken Publishing Co., EduFun! Division, 1100 Research Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63132, (314) 991-4220, \$34.95 each.

Portable Light, a batteryoperated, adjustable light for use with portable computers. Helps you read portable computer LCD screens in low-light conditions. AMRO Computer Services, P.O. Box 948, Lake Oswego, OR 97034, (503) 692-5926, \$6.99.

Rud's Review, an electronic guide to mutual funds. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000. Visual Information Systems. Inc., P.O. Box 42106. Washington, DC 20015, 1-800-638-2000, \$39.

Software Bridge, converts documents generated with one word processing package into documents compatible and editable with another word processing package. Supports Display Write3, MultiMate, Samna Word III, Word MARC, WordPerfect and WordStar. Requires Tandy 1000, 1200 or 3000, 512K. Systems Compatibility Corporation, One East Wacker Drive, Suite 1320, Chicago, IL 60601, (312)329-0700,

By awarding a Seal, the magazine certifies the program does exist, but this does not constitute any guarantee of satisfaction. As soon as possible, these hardware or software items will be forwarded to PCM's reviewers for evaluation.

PCM



# Using BAREAD 2.1

Bar code listings must be read in numerical order beginning with Line 1 and continuing through the last line of the listing. The computer display is used to prompt you as to which line to scan and give you warning messages should you happen to get out of step.

When you run BAREAD, it asks you to scan the first line of the bar code listing. This line contains the name of the program as well as the beginning of the program itself. The computer will sound a high-

pitched beep whenever it's ready for you to scan a line. After a line has been successfully read, you'll hear a lower beep. A "blip-bloop" sound prompts you to turn your attention to the screen for a message. You'll hear this when you accidentally scan a line out of sequence.

After reading the first line, you continue scanning with the second line. Remember to wait for a high beep before scanning and then listen for a low beep to indicate a successful read.

Once the last line of the listing has been scanned, BAREAD will return control to the Tandy 100/200 menu screen. Note that the program you just scanned is now in the directory with a .DD extension.

The final step is to convert the .DO text file to a normal BASIC program. This is done quite simply by going to BASIC and loading the file with a command such as LDAD"TEST .DD" (if the program name were TEST). The program will load into BASIC and will be ready to run. To save the program in BASIC's compressed format (.BA extension), you'd type SAVE"TEST" (if the program were named TEST). You may then kill the .DO file with KILL "TEST.DO".

## BAREAD 2.1

1000 "\*\*\* Initialize \*\*\*

1010 ON ERROR GOTO 1040

1020 CLEAR 1000:MAXFILES=2

1030 GOTO 1050

1040 IF ERR=5 THEN RESUME NEXT

1050 ON ERROR GOTO 0

1060 RUNM "B30F9"

1070 OPEN "WAND:" FOR INPUT AS #1

1080 UC%=-1

1090 PC\$="0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRST

UVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz- \$+"

1100 DIM RW\$(36)

1110 ER\$(1)="You must scan line 1 first!"

1120 ER\$(2)="You've SKIPPED a line!"

1130 ER\$(3)="You've ALREADY \$CANNED this

1140 ER\$(4)="Code not PCM2/39 format!" 1150 ER\$(5) = "Command not applicable here 1160 ER\$(6)="You cannot skip this line!" 1170 ER\$(7)="Selected resume file not in computer!" 1180 Makk Read Reserved Words List \*\*\* 1190 DATA BEEP, CLEAR, CLOSE, DATA, DEFDBL, D EFINT, DEFNG, DEFSTR, ELSE, GOSUB, GOTO 1200 DATA INKEYS, INPUT, INSTR(, LCOPY, LEFT \$(,LINE(,LOADM,LPRINT,USING,MAXFILES 1210 DATA MID\$(, NEXT, PEEK, POKE, POWER, PRE SET(, PRINT, READ, RESTORE, RETURN, RIGHT\$( 1220 DATA SOUND, SPACES (, STRINGS (, THEN 1230 FOR [1%-1 TO 36: READ RW\$([1%): NEXT [1% 1249 \*\*\* Procedure Begins Here \*\*\* 1250 CLS: PRINT@44, "PCM Bar Gode Program Reader v2.1" 1260 LINE(20,4)-(219,18),1,B:LINE(22,6)-(217, 16), 1, B

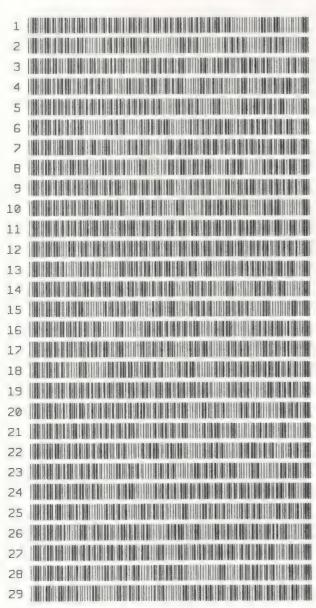
line!"

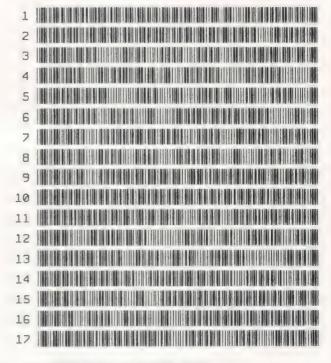
000,10 1270 NN%-1 1640 PRINT@220-.5\*LEN(ER\$(ER\$)), ER\$(ER\$) 128Ø GOSUB 166Ø: IF ER%>Ø THEN GOSUB 162Ø ;GOTO 1280 1650 RETURN 1290 IF LL%-0 AND INSTR("YN", IL\$)>0 THEN 1660 \* \*\*\* Get Code Line \*\*\* ER%=5: GOSUB 1620: GOTO 1280 1670 PRINT@173, ""; : PRINT USING "Scan lin 1300 IF LL%-0 THEN ON INSTR("ALSR", IL\$) GOTO 1820, 1890, 1980, 2050 e ###";NN% 1680 IF NN% =- 1 THEN PRINT@173, "Scan any 1310 IF LL%=1295 THEN: 1350 line" GOTO 1700 1320 IF LL% NN% AND NN%-1 THEN ER%-1:GO 1690 SOUND 500,5 SUB 1620: GOTO 1280 1330 IF LL%<NN% THEN ER%=3:GOSUB 1620:GO :::1700 INPUT#1. ILS: ER\*-0 1710 FOR 18=1 TO LEN(IL\$) TO 1280 172Ø IF MID\$(IL\$, I%, 1)="!" THEN MID\$(IL\$ 1340 IF LL%>NN% AND NN%>1 THEN ER%=2:GOS ,I%,1)="." UB 1620:GOTO 1280 1730 NEXT: I% 1350 IL\$=RIGHT\$(IL\$,19) 1360 IF LL%=1 AND NN%>0 THEN GOSUB 1780 1740 IF LEN(IL\$) <> 1 AND LEN(IL\$) <> 21 THE 1370 CL\$-CL\$+IL\$ N ER&=4:RETURN 1750 IF LEN(ILS)=1 THEN LL&=0:RETURN 1380 FOR 18-1 TO LEN(CL\$) 1760 LL\$=LEFT\$(IL\$,2):LL%=(INSTR("Ø12345 1390 CH\$=MID\$(CL\$, I%, 1) 6789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPORSTUVWXYZ", LEFT\$ (LL IF CH\$="%" THEN GOSUB 151Ø:IF NL 5:1)) +1) +36+INSTR("Ø123456789ABCDEFGHIJK \* THEN 1470 ELSE GOTO 1440 IF CH\$="/" THEN GOSUB 1550 IF NL LMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ", RIGHT\$(LL\$,1))-1 1410 \* THEN 1470 ELSE GOTO 1440 1770 RETURN 1420 IF CH\$-" THEN UC%-NOT(UC%):GOT 1780 \*\*\* Open Program File \*\*\* 179Ø PN\$=LEFT\$(IL\$,6):IL\$=RIGHT\$(IL\$,LEN 0 1450 (ILS)-6)IF CH\$=>"A" AND CH\$<="Z" AND NOT 1430 1800 OPEN PNS FOR OUTPUT AS #2 (UC%) THEN CH\$=CHR\$(ASC(CH\$)+32) 1810 RETURN 1440 XX\$=XX\$+CH\$:IF RIGHT\$(XX\$,1)=CHR 1820 \*\*\* Abort \*\*\* \$(13) THEN PRINT#2, XX\$; XX\$=""TUC%=-1 1830 BEEP: BEEP: BEEP 1450 NEXT 18 1840 PRINT@209, "ABORT! Are you sure?"; 1460 CLS="" 1850 INPUT#1, ANS 1470 PRINT@200, SPACE\$(80); 1860 IF INSTR("YN", AN\$)=0 THEN BEEP: PRIN 1480 IF LL% 1295 THEN NN%-LL%+1:GOTO 12 T@251, "Scan 'YES' or 'NO' : GOTO 1859 80 1879 PRINT@200, SPACE\$ (80) 1490 \*\*\* Done \*\*\* 1880 IF AN\$="Y" THEN CLOSE: KILL PN\$+".DO 1500 CLOSE: CALL 61807!: CLEAR 500, HIMEM: M ":GOTO 1490 ELSE GOTO 1280 1890 ! \*\*\* Skip Line \*\*\* 1510 \*\* \*\* Decode Reserved Word \*\*\* 1900 IF NN%-1 THEN ER%-6:GOSUB 1620:GOTO 1529 NL%-9: IF 18>LEN(CL\$) 1 THEN NL%=-1: .1289 CLS="%": GOTO 1540 1910 BEEP: BEEP: BEEP 1530 T%=T%+1: CH\$=RW\$(INSTR(PC\$, MID\$(CL\$, 1920 PRINT@210, "SKIP! Are you sure?" I\*,1))) 1930 INPUT#1, ANS 1540 RETURN 1940 IF INSTR("YN", AN\$)-0 THEN BEEP: PRIN 1550 \* \*\* Decode Hex and Control Charac T@251, "Scan 'YES' or 'NO'": GOTO 1930 ters \*\*\* 1950 PRINT@200, SPACE\$(80) 1560 NL%-0: IF I%>LEN(CL\$)+1 THEN NL%-1: 1960 IF ANS="Y" THEN NN%=NN%+1 CL\$="/":GOTO 1610 1970 GOTO 1280 1570 1%-1%+1 IF INSTR("/%.", MID\$(CL\$, I%, 1980 \* \*\*\* Stop & Save \*\*\* 1))>Ø THEN CH\$=MID\$(CL\$,I\*,L);GOTO 161Ø 1990 BEEP: BEEP: BEEP 1580 IF I%>LEN(CL\$)-1 THEN NL%=-1:CL\$=RI 2000 PRINT@207, "STOP & SAVE! Are you sur GHT\$(CL\$,2):GOTO 1610 1590 HX\$=MID\$(CL\$, I\*, 2); CH\$=CHR\$((INSTR( e?" 2010 INPUT#1, AN\$ "Ø123456789ABCDEF", LEFT\$(HX\$,1))-1)\*16+I 2020 IF INSTR("YN", AN\$)=0 THEN BEEP: PRIN NSTR("Ø123456789ABCDEF", RIGHT\$(HX\$,1))+1 T@251, "Scan 'YES' or 'NO'": GOTO 2010 **)** 2030 PRINT@200, SPACE\$(80); 1600 18-18+1 2040 IF ANS="Y" THEN 1490 ELSE GOTO 1280 1610 RETURN 2050 \*\*\* Resume \*\*\* 1620 \*\*\* Error Codes \*\*\* 2060 IF NN%<>1 THEN ER%=5:GOSUB 1620:GOT 1630 SOUND 5000, 10: SOUND 8000, 10: SOUND 5

```
0 1280 2120 ON ERROR GOTO 2140
2070 PRINT@254, "Resume Mode"; 2130 OPEN PN$ FOR INPUT AS #2:GOTO 2170
2080 NN%=1:GOSUB 1660 2140 RESUME 2150
2090 IF LL%=0 THEN ER%=5 ELSE IF LL%<1 2150 CLOSE #2
THEN ER%=1 2160 ER%=7:GOSUB 1620:GOTO 1270
2100 IF ER%>0 THEN GOSUB 1620:GOTO 2060 2170 CLOSE #2:OPEN PN$ FOR APPEND AS #2
2110 PN%=MID$(IL$,3,6) 2180 NN%==1:GOTO 1280
```

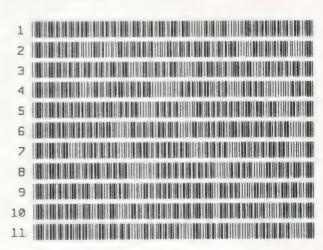
### APRIL.BA (FROM PAGE 102)

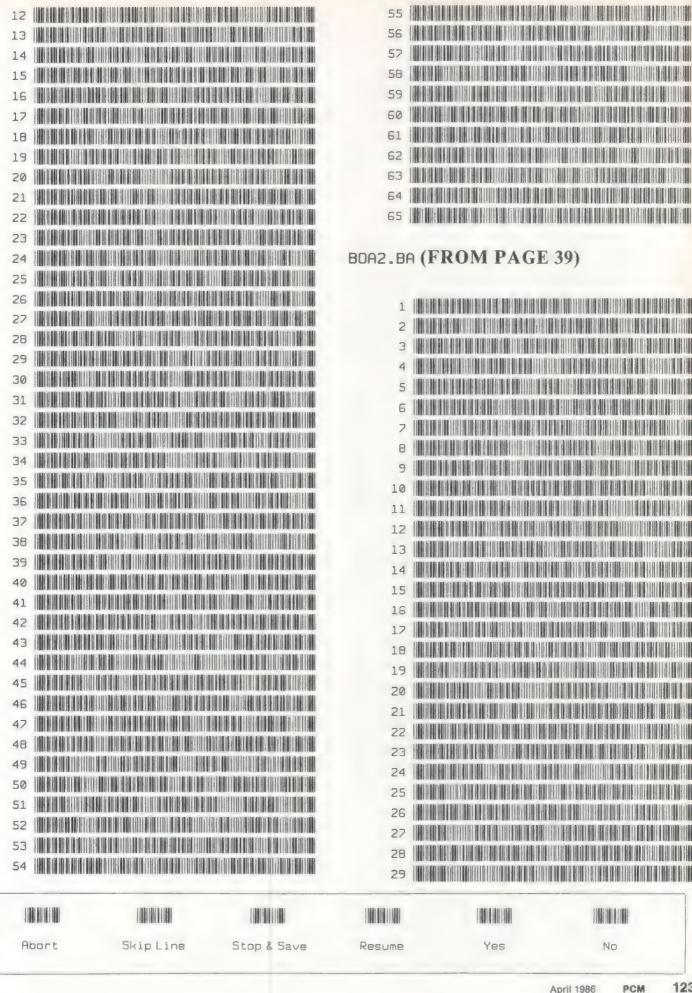
# BURY.BA (FROM PAGE 102)

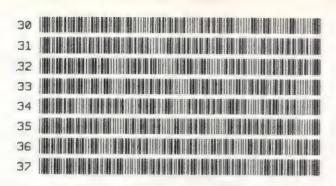




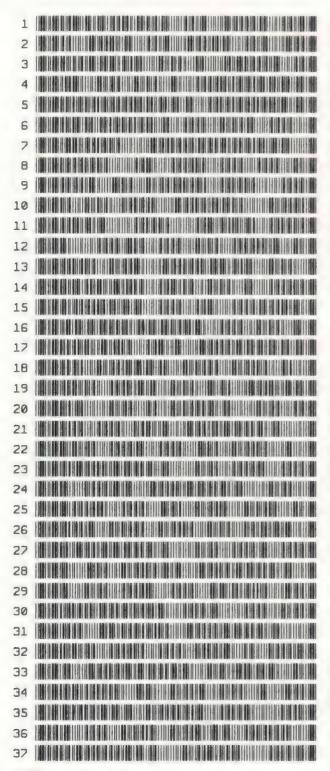
## BOA1.BA (FROM PAGE 38)



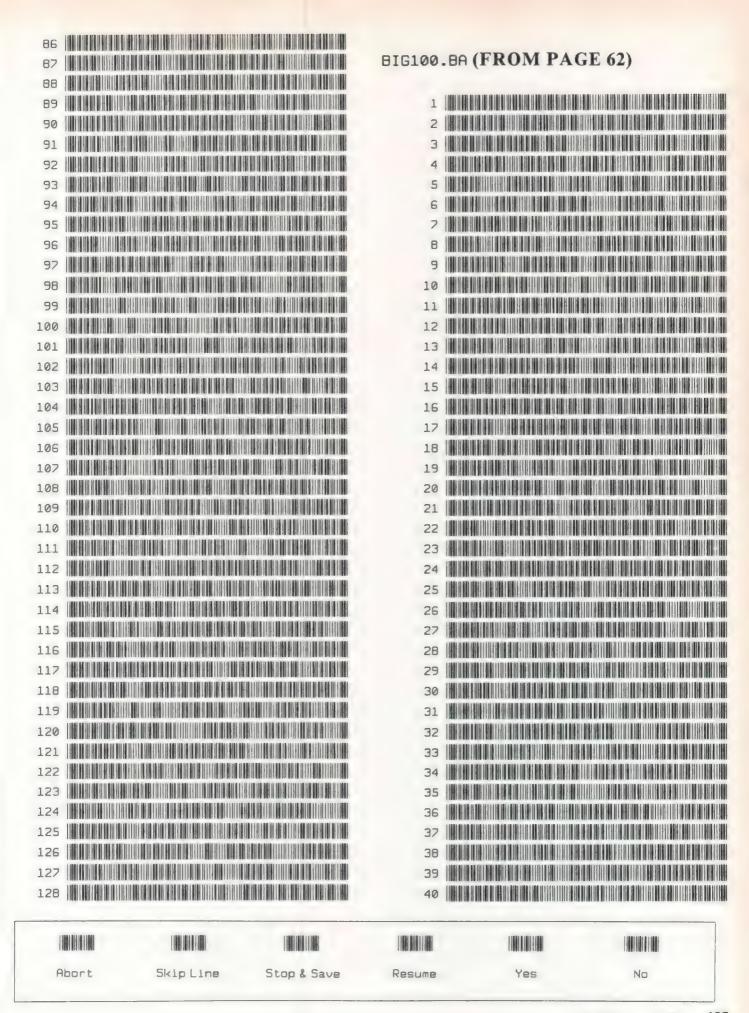


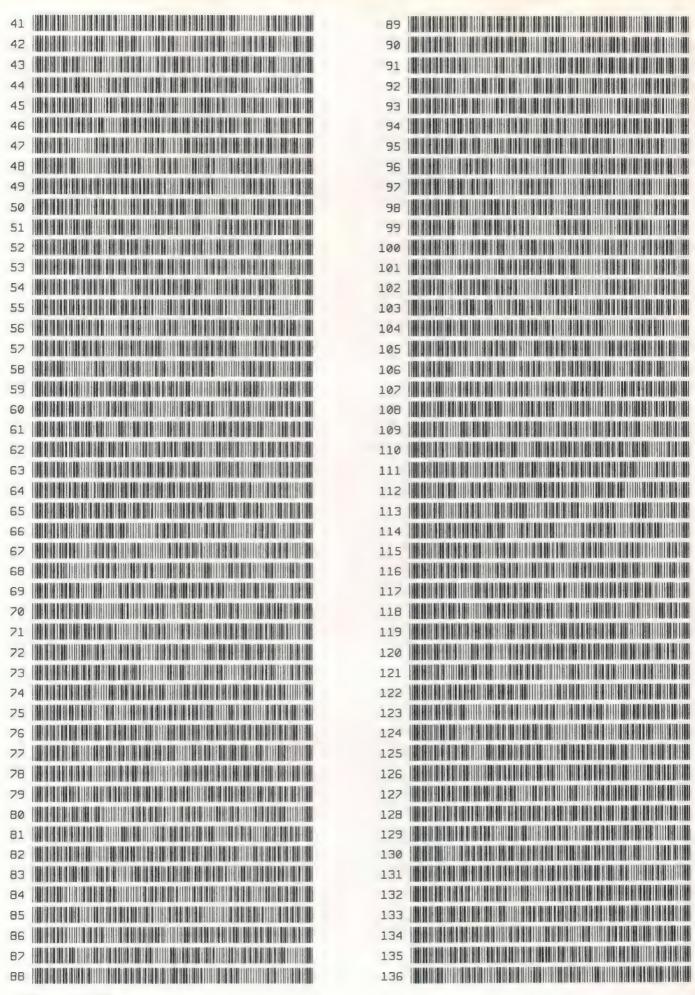


### MCODE.BA (FROM PAGE 24)

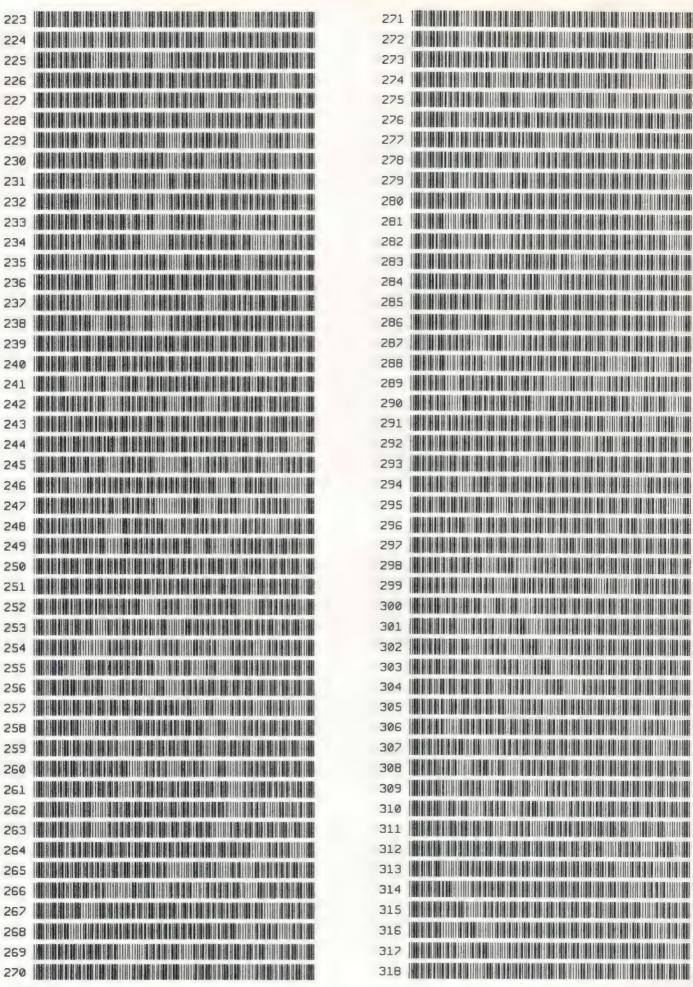


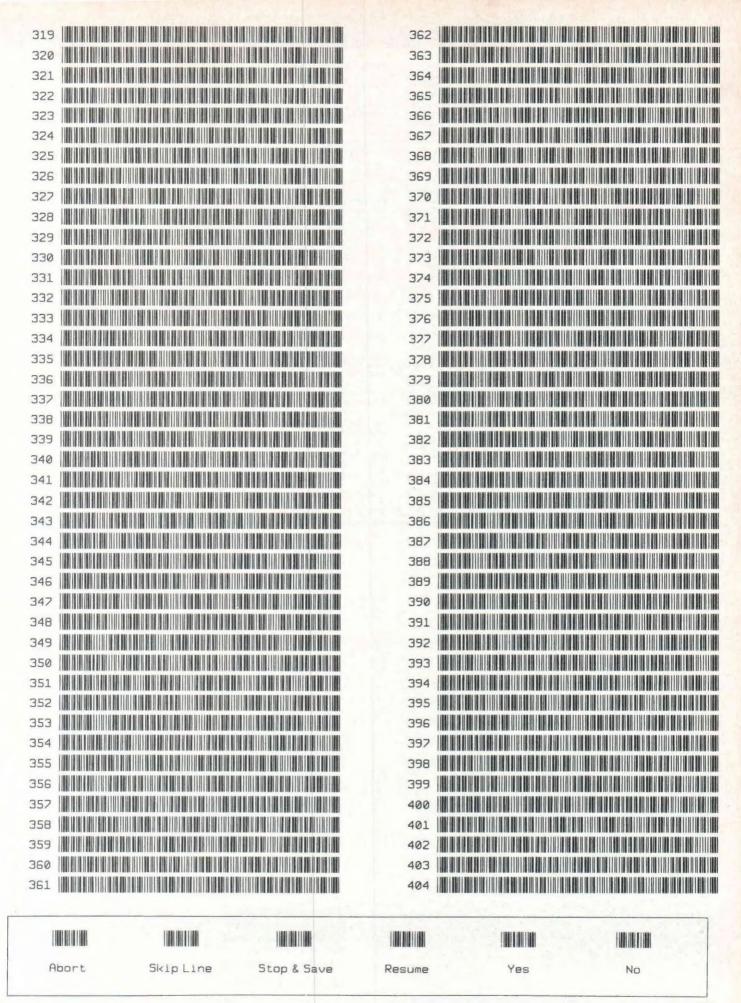
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	
61	
62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	
68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
74	
75	
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	Liberton State (1985) 1111 Alberton Control of Control
82	1100110110101101010101010101010101010101
83	
84	1.000.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.0
85	











# The Rackseller

Birmingham Florence Greenville Madison **ARKANSAS** 

Fayetville

ARIZONA

Tucson

Jefferson News Co. Anderson News Co M&B Electronics/Radio Shack Madison Books

Vaughn Electronics/Radio Shack

Computer Pro Anderson News Co.

CALIFORNIA Citrus Heights Elk Grove Software Plus Micro Mainframe Half Moon Bay Strawflower Electronics Software Galeria Livermore

North Hollywood Levity Distributors Santa Rosa Sawyer's News Computer Literacy Sunnyvale

COLORADO DELAWARE

Middletown Delmar Co. Normar Inc.—The Smoke Shop Wilmington FLORIDA

Radio Shack

Boca Raton Ft. Lauderdale N. Miami Beach Orlando Panama City Pensacola Tallahassee

Almar Bookstore Book Mania Computer Systems Group Anderson News Co. Anderson News Co.

Guild News Agency

Software, Software, Inc.

Software Plus More

Software Connection

GEORGIA Atlanta ILLINOIS Chicago

Oakbrook

Chas. Levy Distr. Kroch's & Brentano's Jackson Street Wabash Ave. Prairie News Agency Kroch's & Brentano's

INDIANA Highland Scottsburg Computer Health Consultants Radio Shack of Scottsburg

**IOWA** 

Georgetown Louisville

Prospect

LOUISIANA

Gretna

Slidell

Myers TV & Stereo Repair

KANSAS Wichita Lloyd's Radio KENTUCKY

Goodwin Electronics Hawley-Cooke Bookstores Faisoff, Inc.

Computer Supply Store Radio Shack

MASSACHUSETTS Computer Plus Littleton Mariboro Radio Shack

MICHIGAN Rochester Book Center Sterling Heights Software City Programs, Inc Wyoming Gerry's Book Co

MISSOURI Digital Enterprises, Inc. Software Center Independence St. Louis

**NEBRASKA** Lincoln Hobby Town

**NEW HAMPSHIRE** West Lebanon Verham News Corp. **NEW JERSEY** 

Clinton Hackensack Micro World II Total Circulation Service Pennsville Dave's Electronic Radio Shack **NEW MEXICO** 

> New Horizons Computer Systems News and Bookstore Page One Newsstand

**NEW YORK** Fredonia Hudson Falls

Also available at selected B.Dalton Bookseller stores

Alamogardo Albuquerque

On Line: Computer Access Center G.A. West & Co. NORTH CAROLINA News Center in Cary Village

Cary Total Data Systems NORTH DAKOTA Fargo

OHIO Blanchester Cincinnati

Computer Associates J R Computer Control T.W. Hogan & Assoc., Inc Mount Orab

**OKLAHOMA** Oklahoma City

OREGON Portland Woodburn

PENNSYLVANIA Philadelphia Phoenixville Wind Gap

RHODE ISLAND Newport

TENNESSEE Knoxville Memphis Nashville Smyrna

Bay City Pt. Worth VIRGINIA

TEXAS

Alexandria Norfolk Wytheville WASHINGTON

Kennewick Mt. Lake WEST VIRGINIA

Lesage WISCONSIN Ladysmith

ARGENTINA CANADA: ALBERTA

Calgary Edmonton

BRITISH COLUMBIA Sidney QUEBEC LaSalle NOVA SCOTIA Halifax

Mount Orab Radio Shack

Merit Computers

Fifth Avenue News Pioneer Electronics

Stevens' Radio Shack Micro World

Kelly's Variety

Anderson News Co. Computer Center Mosko's Book Store Delker Electronics, Inc.

Impulse Computers A & A International

Alonso Book & Period I-O Computer Wytheville Electronics

Satellite TV Specialists **Emerald Computer** 

Pioneer Technology

Electronics, Etc. 20th Century Books

Informatica Y Telecomunicaciones

Rainbow Software Services CMD Micro Kelly Software Distributors

Sidney Electronics Messageries De Presse Benjamin

Atlantic News

# Advertisers Index

ALPS	118
AMERICAN CRYPTRONICS, INC.	32
ARK ROYAL GAMES	112
ATD	60
ATDBEAMAN PORTER INC	116
CHEAPWARE	
COMPUTER PLUS	
COMPUTER SOLUTIONS	107
DFW COMPUTER CENTER	26
DELKER ELECTRONICS	38
ENVISION DESIGNS	118
FEDERAL HILL SOFTWARE	115
FORT WORTH COMPUTERS	34
GROUP TECH	104
GROUP TECHHARD DRIVE SPECIALIST	70
HOWARD MEDICAL	28
LESCRIPT WORD PROCESSING SYSTEMS.	45
MARYMAC INDUSTRIES	
MICRO MAINFRAME	116
NOCONA ELECTRONICS	53, 84
OWL-SERVICES	104
PCM BACK ISSUES	113
PCM BINDERS	48
PCMFEST	IBC
PCM GIFT CERT.	39
PCM ON DISK	3
PERRY COMPUTERS	
PERSONAL INTERATED COMPUTER	45
PORTABLE COMPUTER SUPPORT GROUP	IFC, 89, 106, BC
POWERSOFT	37
DR. PREBLE'S PROGRAMS	111
PURPLE COMPUTING	
RADIO SHACK	18, 42, 50
RAINBOW SUBSCRIPTION AD	7
RONALD F. BURKART	
ROSS COMPUTER SERVICES	
SMALL COMUTER CO. INC.	5
SOFTWARE SUPPORT	

109
47
54
9
57
109

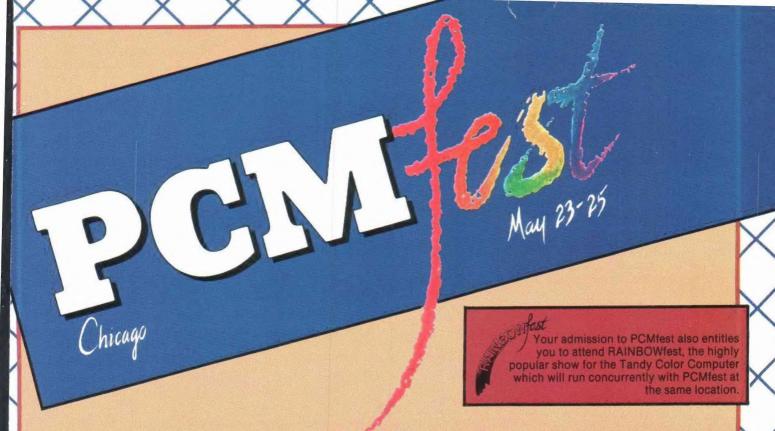
# PCM Advertising and Marketing Representatives



**Cindy Shackleford Director, West Coast Office** 12110 Meridian South - Suite 8 P.O. Box 73-578 Puyallup, WA 98373-0578 (206) 848-7766

/////

Kim Vincent Advertising Representative The Falsoft Building P.O. Box 385 Prospect, KY 40059 (502) 228-4492



You're invited to PCMfest, a great show that's just for your Tandy computer. Sponsored by PCM, The Personal Computer Magazine for Tandy Computer Users, it's a wonderful way to meet and exchange information with those who share your interest in the new generation of Tandy computers.

You'll also discover the greatest variety of products ever for your computer because all of the favorites and a lot of new ones will be featured in the exhibits of PCM advertisers. Try out that new program and take it home that very day!

Along with other PCM readers, you'll meet the top national experts on your computer, including those who write for or who are written about in PCM. They will answer your questions on the spot.

PCMfest will also include a comprehensive lineup of free seminars on topics of immediate concern — and all of them designed to help you get the most out of your Tandy computer.

The Hyatt Regency Woodfield will be offering special rates (\$60, single or double room) for PCMfest. The show opens Friday evening with a 7 p.m. to 10 p.m. session. It's a daytime-only show Saturday — the exhibits open at 10 a.m. and run continuously until 6 p.m. On Sunday, the exhibit hall opens at 11 a.m. and closes at 4 p.m.

Tickets may be obtained directly from PCM. We'll also send you a special reservation form so you can take advantage of the special room rate. Come to PCMfest and let's celebrate the new generation of Tandy computers!

Please send me:  three-day tickets at \$9 each total one-day tickets at \$7 each total (Circle one) Friday Saturday Sunday Saturday Breakfast at \$12 each total Handling Charge \$1  TOTAL ENCLOSED (U.S. Currency Only, Please)  Also send me a hotel reservation card for the Hyatt Regency Woodfield (\$60, single or double room).	Name
	ilding, P.O. Box 385, U.S. Hwy. 42, Prospect, KY 40059. To make

# Lucid Spreadsheet Write ROM Database Outliner

# SUPER ROM

"The Tandy Portable Drive





# NOW YOU CAN REALLY HAVE IT ALL!

All on one ROM. Truly the finest four programs available for the Model 100 — guaranteed. Try it for 30 days. If you aren't blown away by the excellence return it for a full refund.

The four best programs for the Model 100 all on one ROM. 32K of power without using any RAM for program storage. This is the PCSG Snap-In ROM that just presses easily into the little ROM socket in the compartment on the back. You access the four right from the main menu like built-ins.

Write ROM — the definitive word processor for the Model 100. Function key formatting or dot commands. Search and replace. Library feature inserts words, phrases or whole documents into text from just a code. MAP lets you see a picture of your document. In all there are 60 features and functions. No one can claim faster operation. FORM lets you create interactive forms with on-screen prompts that you can answer from the keyboard. Nothing else for the Model 100 compares with the features of Write ROM. Exactly the same as the Write ROM sold as a single program. Infoworld says it "makes the Model 100 a viable writing unit ... surpassed our highest expectations for quality and clarity.

Lucid Spreadsheet: This is the one PICO magazine says "blows Multiplan right out of the socket" and Infoworld performance rated as "excellent" and said "makes the Model 100 compute." Gives you features you cannot get with Lotus 123. Lets you build spreadsheets in your Model 100 that would consume 140-150K on a desktop. Program generating capability with no programming knowledge required. Variable column widths. Includes find and sort with function key control. It's fast, recalculates like lightning. No feature has been taken from the original, only new ones added.

Database: This is a relational data base like no other. You can do everything from mailing lists to invoices. No complicated pseudo-coding, you create input screens as simply as typing into TEXT. You are not limited by size: you can have as large an input screen as you wish. Prints out reports or forms, getting information from as many files as you like. Complete math between fields. Total interface with Lucid worksheets.

Outliner: Does everything that Thinktank does on a PC but a whole lot better. Includes a Sort for your headlines. Lets you have headlines of up to 240 characters. Has cloning, hoisting and sideways scroll up to 250 characters. Like Lucid, this one sets a new standard for outliners. This is the way to plan and organize your projects.

Present Lucid and Write ROM owners can upgrade for \$125. If you have both it's \$100.

As usual PCSG sells the Super ROM on a thirty day guarantee. If for any reason you are not satisfied, simply return it for a full refund.

We are excited about this product. Super ROM gives the Model 100 the true power of a desktop. No other multiprogram ROM has software that compares. But don't take our word for it. We invite you to make that comparison yourself. Priced at \$199.95 on Snap-In ROM.

Got stuck with somebody else's multi-ROM? We'll upgrade it for \$100.

(214) 351-0564

# PORTABLE COMPUTER SUPPORT GROUP

11035 Harry Hines Blvd., #206, Dallas, TX 75229

MC, Visa, American Express, Check, or C.O.D.